

## A Standard Federal-Aid Contract for Locally Administered or Locally Let Projects

Shall contain at a minimum, the following contract information, documents and provisions:

General Information: (A separate Project Advertisement for Bids is needed)

- ✓ Cover Page
- ✓ Date of Bid Opening
- ✓ Project Description (Include Counties, GDOT P.I. Nos. and GDOT District)
- ✓ Contract time: Must include time for utility adjustment schedule, material lead time, seasonal and environmental limitations and coordination time with other entities
- ✓ Project Schedule: List of activities with start and end dates
- ✓ Schedule of Items: Including unit prices and estimated quantities (No Lump Sum items allowed)
- ✓ Contract Proposal Index: Shall include list of provisions included in the contract proposal
- ✓ Materials Testing & Inspections Statement: List Responsible Party either by Agency and/or Contractor

Provisions to be included are:

1. Proposal Index
2. DBE Requirements (Update with project specific DBE information)
3. Georgia Security and Immigration Compliance Act Affidavit
4. Federal Aid Requirements (Revised April 19, 2024)
5. Certification/Drug Free Workplace
6. Non-Collusion/Signature Page
7. Sexual Harassment Prevention Policy
8. Notice to All Bidders
9. Federal Labor Provisions (FHWA 1273) (Revised October 23, 2023)
10. Notice to Contractors (Dated December 15, 2008)
11. Wage Rates (Replace with current project specific wage rates)  
*\*Note: "Davis Bacon Wage Rates apply to all federal aid projects. The applicable wage rate determination posted on the Davis Bacon website at SAM.gov <https://sam.gov/content/wage-determinations> applies to this project. If a modification is posted less than 10 days before the opening of bids, it shall be effective unless the Sponsor finds that there is not a reasonable time still available before bid opening to notify bidders of the modification and a report of the finding is inserted in the contract file (29 CFR 1.6(c){3}}.*
12. Standard EEO Specifications
13. Notice of Affirmative Action (Dated 2/26/09)
14. Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program (dated July 9, 2018)
15. Prompt Payment (Dated April 16, 2021)
16. Buy America (Dated November 18, 2022) / Convict Produced Materials (Dated April 16, 2021)
17. Utility Conflicts (Dated August 6, 2012)
18. Section 107 (107.23.G) – Legal Regulations and Responsibilities to the Public (Dated February 27, 2020)
19. Section 208 – Embankments (Dated August 26, 2024)
20. Section 300 – General Specifications for Base and Subbase Courses (Dated January 22, 2025)
21. Section 301 – Soil-Cement Construction (Dated January 22, 2025)
22. Section 315 – Cement Stabilized Reclamation Base Construction (Dated January 22, 2025)
23. Section 653 – Thermoplastic traffic Stipe (Dated September 16, 2024)
24. Section 654 – Raised Pavement Markers (Dated February 12, 2025)
25. Section 716 – Erosion Control Mats Slopes (if a section 716 pay item is used. (Dated March 6, 2024)
26. Section 800 – Coarse Aggregate (Dated January 22, 2025)
27. Section 802 – Aggregates for Asphaltic Concrete (Dated August 5, 2024)

28. Section 820 – Asphalt Cement (Dated 10/22/2024)
29. Any other Specification or Special Provision not included in the 2021 Standard Specifications or the 2024 Supplemental Specifications & any Supplemental Specifications that are required based on the pay items included in the Schedule of items.
30. Any Special Conditions

## **\*\*Project Specific Special Provisions below\*\***

### **Required Special Provisions & Supplemental Specifications:**

Section 108.06 – Prosecution and Progress (First use April 16, 2021)

Section 150 - Traffic Control, (*Revised January 24, 2024*) *\*Ensure the latest version is used: **The January 24, 2024, is included.***

Section 150.5 – Statewide or National Elections. **The current version with First Use Date May 20, 2022, is included.**

Section 797 - Buildings (**If applicable**), (*Not included in this contract package template*)

- **Include all required Project Specific Special Provisions (Examples: 150.6, 108.08, 107.23.H, etc.) in numeric order after the page with the below verbiage.**

## **\*\*Project Specific Special Provisions below\*\***

## Georgia Department of Transportation DBE Goals

First Use: March 23, 1990

<b>Vendor ID:</b>		<b>Bidder's Company Name:</b>	
<b>Project NO:</b>		<b>County:</b>	
<b>Let No:</b>		<b>Let Date:</b>	
<b>The Required DBE Goal on This Contract is:</b>		<b>Total BID:</b>	

I Propose To Utilize The Following DBE Contractors:

### List of DBE Participants

Vendor Number	DBE Name/Address (City, State)	Type of Work	CERT Type	Work Code	Race Conscious	Amount
					◇	
					◇	
					◇	
					◇	
					◇	
					◇	
					◇	
					◇	
<b>Total:</b>						

**\*For Departmental use only. Do not fill in Workcodes.**

Please Note: Only 60% of the participation of a DBE Supplier who does not manufacture or install the product will be counted toward the goal. See below for further instructions.

REPLACE THIS PAGE With Project Specific filled in page

### INSTRUCTIONS FOR LIST OF DBE PARTICIPANTS

If a DBE Goal is indicated, you must propose to achieve a goal that is equal or greater than the percentage required. If no goal is indicated, you may propose your own goal.

The DBE firms to be utilized as counting toward the proposed goal must be listed on this form, along with their addresses, type of work and the amount to be paid to each of the minority firms. The amount entered will not necessarily be the contract amount, but must be the actual amount that will be paid to the DBE firm. In the case of a DBE supplier, the amount paid and 60% of that amount both will be entered; and only the 60% figure should be added to the total. An example of this is shown in the example chart:

Vendor Number	Company Name And Address (City and State)	Type Of Work	*Work Code	Race Neutral	Race Conscious	Amount
	ABC Oil Company Atlanta, GA	Diesel Fuel Supplier				\$80,000.00 (60% = \$48,000.00)

\*For Departmental use ONLY. Do not fill in WorkCodes.

The Contractor shall indicate for each DBE and Type of Work whether the DBE Participant is Race Neutral or Race Conscious by placing a checkmark in the appropriate column.

**Please Note:** For 60% of the amount paid to a DBE supplier to be eligible to count toward fulfilling the DBE goal, the supplier must be an established "regular dealer" in the product involved, and not just a broker. A "regular dealer" would normally sell the product to several customers and would usually have product inventory on hand.



## GEORGIA SECURITY AND IMMIGRATION COMPLIANCE ACT AFFIDAVIT

<b>Contractor's Name:</b>	
<b>Solicitation/Contract No./ Call No. or Project Description:</b>	

### CONTRACTOR AFFIDAVIT

By executing this affidavit, the undersigned contractor verifies its compliance with O.C.G.A. § 13-10-91, stating affirmatively that the individual, entity or corporation which is engaged in the physical performance of services on behalf of the Georgia Department of Transportation has registered with, is authorized to use and uses the federal work authorization program commonly known as E-Verify, or any subsequent replacement program, in accordance with the applicable provisions and deadlines established in O.C.G.A. § 13-10-91.

Furthermore, the undersigned contractor will continue to use the federal work authorization program throughout the contract period and the undersigned contractor will contract for the physical performance of services in satisfaction of such contract only with subcontractors who present an affidavit to the contractor with the information required by O.C.G.A. § 13-10-91(b). Contractor hereby attests that its federal work authorization user identification number and date of authorization are as follows:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Federal Work Authorization User Identification Number  
(EEV/E-Verify Company Identification Number)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date of Authorization

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Contractor

**I hereby declare under penalty of perjury that the foregoing is true and correct**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name (of Authorized Officer or Agent of Contractor)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title (of Authorized Officer or Agent of Contractor)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature (of Authorized Officer or Agent)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date Signed

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME ON THIS THE

\_\_\_\_ DAY OF \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

[NOTARY SEAL]

My Commission Expires: \_\_\_\_\_

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
STATE OF GEORGIA**

---

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
STATE OF GEORGIA**

**FEDERAL AID CERTIFICATION  
(English Project)**

Revised: April 19, 2024

First Use Date 2021 Specifications: April 16, 2021

**Failure to complete appropriate certification requirements identified below or submission of a false certification shall render the bid non-responsive.**

**EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY**

I further certify that I have ☐ / have not ☐ participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to the equal opportunity clause, as required by Executive Orders 10925, 11114, or 11246, and that I have ☐ / have not ☐ filed with the Joint Reporting Committee, the Director of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance, a Federal Government contracting or administering agency, or the former President's Committee on Equal Employment Opportunity, all reports due under the applicable filing requirements.

I understand that if I have participated in a previous Contract or Subcontract subject to the Executive Orders above and have not filed the required reports that 41 CFR 601.7 (b)(1) prevents the award of this Contract unless I submit a report governing the delinquent period or such other period specified by the Federal Highway Administration or by the Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance, U. S. Department of Labor.

Reports and notifications required under 41 CFR 604, including reporting subcontract awards in excess of \$10,000.00 should be addressed to:

Mr. Samuel Maiden  
Regional Director, U. S. Department of Labor  
Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Region 4  
Rm. 7B75  
61 Forsyth St. SW  
Atlanta, GA 30303

**EXAMINATION OF PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS**

I acknowledge that this Project will be constructed in English units.

I certify that I have carefully examined the Plans for this Project and the Standard Specifications, 2021 Edition, the 2024 Supplemental Specifications modifying the 2021 Standard Specifications, and Special Provisions included in and made a part of this Proposal, and have also personally examined the site of the work. On the basis of the said Specifications and Plans, I propose to furnish all necessary machinery, tools, apparatus and other means of construction, and do all the work and furnish all the materials in the manner specified.

I understand the quantities mentioned are approximate only and are subject to either increase or decrease and hereby propose to perform any increased or decreased quantities of work or extra work on the basis provided for in the Specifications.

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
STATE OF GEORGIA**

I also hereby agree that the State, or the Department of Transportation, would suffer damages in a sum equal to at least the amount of the enclosed Proposal Guaranty, in the event my Proposal should be accepted and a Contract tendered me thereunder and I should refuse to execute same and furnish bond as herein required, in consideration of which I hereby agree that, in the event of such failure on my part to execute said Contract and furnish bond within fifteen (15) days after the date of the letter transmitting the Contract to me, the amount of said Proposal Guaranty shall be and is hereby, forfeited to the State, or to the Department of Transportation, as liquidated damages as the result of such failure on my part.

I further propose to execute the Contract agreement described in the Specifications as soon as the work is awarded to me, and to begin and complete the work within the time limit provided. I also propose to furnish a Contract Bond, approved by the State Transportation Board, as required by the laws of the State of Georgia. This bond shall not only serve to guarantee the completion of the work on my part, but also to guarantee the excellence of both workmanship and materials until the work is finally accepted, as well as to fully comply with all the laws of the State of Georgia.

**CONFLICT OF INTEREST**

By signing and submitting this Contract I hereby certify that employees of this company or employee of any company supplying material or subcontracting to do work on this Contract will not engage in business ventures with employees of the Georgia Department of Transportation (GA D.O.T.) nor shall they provide gifts, gratuities, favors, entertainment, loans or other items of value to employees of this department.

Also, by signing and submitting this Contract I hereby certify that I will notify the Georgia Department of Transportation through its District Engineer of any business ventures entered into between employees of this company or employees of any company supplying material or subcontracting to do work on this Contract with a family member of GA D.O.T. employees.

**DRUG FREE WORKPLACE**

The undersigned certifies that the provisions of Code Sections 50-24-1 through 50-24-6 of the Official Code of Georgia Annotated, relating to the "Drug-free Workplace Act", have been complied with in full. The undersigned further certifies that:

1. A drug-free workplace will be provided for the Contractor's employees during the performance of the Contract; and
2. Each Contractor who hires a Subcontractor to work in a drug-free workplace shall secure from that Subcontractor the following written certification:

"As part of the subcontracting agreement with \_\_\_\_\_ (Contractor's name) \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ (Subcontractor's name) \_\_\_\_\_ certifies to the Contractor that a drug free workplace will be provided for the Subcontractor's employees during the performance of this Contract pursuant to paragraph (7) of subsection (b) of Code Section 50-24-3."

Also, the undersigned further certifies that he will not engage in the unlawful manufacture, sale distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of a controlled substance or marijuana during the performance of the Contract.

**BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL**

By signing and submitting this Contract and Pursuant to O.C.G.A. Sec. 50-5-85, Contractor hereby certifies that is not currently engaged in, and agrees that for the duration of this contract, it will not engage in a boycott of Israel.



**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
STATE OF GEORGIA**

00

**NON-COLLUSION CERTIFICATION**

I hereby certify that I have not, nor has any member of the firm(s) or corporation(s), either directly or indirectly entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, nor otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this submitted bid.

It is understood and agreed that this Proposal is one of several competitive bids made to the Department of Transportation, and in consideration of mutual agreements of the bidders, similar hereto, and in consideration of the sum of One Dollar cash in hand paid, receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged, the undersigned agrees that this Proposal shall be an option, which is hereby given by the undersigned to the Department of Transportation to accept or reject this Proposal at any time within thirty (30) calendar days from the date on which this sealed proposal is opened and read, unless a longer period is specified in the Proposal or the successful bidder agrees in writing to a longer period of time for the award, and in consideration of the premises, it is expressly covenanted and agreed that this Proposal is not subject to withdrawal by the Proposer or Bidder, during the term of said option.

I hereby acknowledge receipt of the following checked amendments of the Proposal, Plans, Specifications and/or other documents pertaining to the Contract.

Amendment Nos.:        I understand that failure to confirm the receipt of amendments is cause for rejection of bids.

(COMPANY NAME)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Contractor

\_\_\_\_\_  
(SEAL)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name of Signee

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

**CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE WITH THE STATE OF GEORGIA'S  
SEXUAL HARASSMENT PREVENTION POLICY**

The State of Georgia promotes respect and dignity and does not tolerate sexual harassment in the workplace. The State is committed to providing a workplace and environment free from sexual harassment for its employees and for all persons who interact with state government. All State of Georgia employees are expected and required to interact with all persons including other employees, contractors, and customers in a professional manner that contributes to a respectful work environment free from sexual harassment. Furthermore, the State of Georgia maintains an expectation that its contractors and their employees and subcontractors will interact with entities of the State of Georgia, their customers, and other contractors of the State in a professional manner that contributes to a respectful work environment free from sexual harassment.

Pursuant to the State of Georgia's Statewide Sexual Harassment Prevention Policy (the "Policy"), all contractors who are regularly on State premises or who regularly interact with State personnel must complete sexual harassment prevention training on an annual basis.

A contractor, including its employees and subcontractors, who have violated the Policy, including but not limited to engaging in sexual harassment and/or retaliation may be subject to appropriate corrective action. Such action may include, but is not limited to, notification to the employer, removal from State premises, restricted access to State premises and/or personnel, termination of contract, and/or other corrective action(s) deemed necessary by the State.

- (i) If Contractor is an individual who is regularly on State premises or who will regularly interact with State personnel, Contractor certifies that:
  - (a) Contractor has received, reviewed, and agreed to comply with the State of Georgia's Statewide Sexual Harassment Prevention Policy located at <http://doas.ga.gov/human-resources-administration/board-rules-policy-and-compliance/jointly-issued-statewide-policies/sexual-harassment-prevention-policy>;
  - (b) Contractor has completed sexual harassment prevention training in the last year; or will complete the Georgia Department of Administrative Services' sexual harassment prevention training located at <http://doas.ga.gov/human-resources-administration/sexual-harassment-prevention/hr-professionals/employee-training> (scroll down to section for entities without a LMS section) or this direct link <https://www.youtube.com/embed/NjVt0DDnc2s?rel=0> prior to accessing State premises and prior to interacting with State employees; and on an annual basis thereafter; and,
  - (c) Upon request by the State, Contractor will provide documentation substantiating the completion of sexual harassment training.

- (ii) If Contractor has employees and subcontractors that are regularly on State premises or who will regularly interact with State personnel, Contractor certifies that:
- (a) Contractor will ensure that such employees and subcontractors have received, reviewed, and agreed to comply with the State of Georgia's Statewide Sexual Harassment Prevention Policy located at <http://doas.ga.gov/human-resources-administration/board-rules-policy-and-compliance/jointly-issued-statewide-policies/sexual-harassment-prevention-policy>;
  - (b) Contractor has provided sexual harassment prevention training in the last year to such employees and subcontractors and will continue to do so on an annual basis; or Contractor will ensure that such employees and subcontractors complete the Georgia Department of Administrative Services' sexual harassment prevention training located at <http://doas.ga.gov/human-resources-administration/sexual-harassment-prevention/hr-professionals/employee-training> (scroll down to section for entities without a LMS section) or this direct link <https://www.youtube.com/embed/NjVt0DDnc2s?rel=0> prior to accessing State premises and prior to interacting with State employees; and on an annual basis thereafter; and
  - (d) Upon request of the State of the Georgia Department of Transportation, Contractor will provide documentation substantiating such employees and subcontractors' acknowledgment of the State of Georgia's Statewide Sexual Harassment Prevention Policy and annual completion of sexual harassment prevention training.

[Contractor Name]

---

Signature of Contractor

---

Printed Name of Signee

---

Title

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
STATE OF GEORGIA**

---

# NOTICE TO ALL BIDDERS

To report bid rigging activities call:

**1-800-424-9071**

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) operates the above toll-free “hotline” Monday through Friday, 8:00 AM to 5:00 PM, Eastern Time. Anyone with the knowledge of possible bid rigging, bidder collusion, or other fraudulent activities should use the “hotline” to report such activities.

The “hotline” is part of the DOT’s continuing effort to identify and investigate highway construction contract fraud and abuse, and is operated under the direction of the DOT Inspector General. All information will be treated confidentially and caller anonymity will be respected.

## REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Non-segregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying
- XII. Use of United States-Flag Vessels:

### ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

### I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under title 23, United States Code, as required in 23 CFR 633.102(b) (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). 23 CFR 633.102(e).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider. 23 CFR 633.102(e).

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services) in accordance with 23 CFR 633.102. The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in solicitation-for-bids or request-for-proposals documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract). 23 CFR 633.102(b).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work

performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract. 23 CFR 633.102(d).

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. 23 U.S.C. 114(b). The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors. 23 U.S.C. 101(a).

### II. NONDISCRIMINATION (23 CFR 230.107(a); 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A; EO 11246)

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR Part 60, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR Part 60, and 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (see 28 CFR Part 35, 29 CFR Part 1630, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 41 CFR Part 60 and 49 CFR Part 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140, shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR Part 35 and 29 CFR Part 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract. 23 CFR 230.409 (g)(4) & (5).

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action or are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of and will implement the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer or other knowledgeable company official.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to ensure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action

within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

#### **6. Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs (i.e., apprenticeship and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance). In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. 23 CFR 230.409. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide

sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

#### **8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants /**

**Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established thereunder. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

#### **9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:**

The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors, suppliers, and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

#### **10. Assurances Required:**

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's FHWA-approved Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor, subrecipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
- (2) Assessing sanctions;
- (3) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (4) Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

c. The Title VI and nondiscrimination provisions of U.S. DOT Order 1050.2A at Appendixes A and E are incorporated by reference. 49 CFR Part 21.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:



(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women.

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#). The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

### III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of more than \$10,000. 41 CFR 60-1.5.

As prescribed by 41 CFR 60-1.8, the contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location under the contractor's control where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

### IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size), in accordance with 29 CFR 5.5. The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. 23 U.S.C. 113. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. 23 U.S.C. 101. Where applicable law requires that projects be treated as a project on a Federal-aid highway, the provisions of this subpart will apply regardless of the location of the project. Examples include: Surface Transportation Block Grant Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 133 [excluding recreational trails projects], the Nationally Significant Freight and Highway

Projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 117, and National Highway Freight Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 167.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### 1. Minimum wages (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Wage rates and fringe benefits.* All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act ([29 CFR part 3](#))), the full amount of basic hourly wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics. As provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of 29 CFR 5.5, the appropriate wage determinations are effective by operation of law even if they have not been attached to the contract. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under the Davis-Bacon Act ([40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#)) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.e. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics must be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification(s) of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraph 4. of this section. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: *Provided*, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.c. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) must be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. *Frequently recurring classifications.* (1) In addition to wage and fringe benefit rates that have been determined to be prevailing under the procedures set forth in [29 CFR part 1](#), a wage determination may contain, pursuant to § 1.3(f), wage and fringe benefit rates for classifications of laborers and mechanics for which conformance requests are regularly submitted pursuant to paragraph 1.c. of this section, provided that:

(i) The work performed by the classification is not performed by a classification in the wage determination for which a prevailing wage rate has been determined;

(ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The wage rate for the classification bears a reasonable relationship to the prevailing wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The Administrator will establish wage rates for such classifications in accordance with paragraph 1.c.(1)(iii) of this section. Work performed in such a classification must be paid at no less than the wage and fringe benefit rate listed on the wage determination for such classification.

c. *Conformance.* (1) The contracting officer must require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract be classified in conformance with the wage determination. Conformance of an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits is appropriate only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The conformance process may not be used to split, subdivide, or otherwise avoid application of classifications listed in the wage determination.

(3) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken will be sent by the contracting officer by email to [DBAconformance@dol.gov](mailto:DBAconformance@dol.gov). The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer will, by email to [DBAconformance@dol.gov](mailto:DBAconformance@dol.gov), refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(5) The contracting officer must promptly notify the contractor of the action taken by the Wage and Hour Division

under paragraphs 1.c.(3) and (4) of this section. The contractor must furnish a written copy of such determination to each affected worker or it must be posted as a part of the wage determination. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 1.c.(3) or (4) of this section must be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

d. *Fringe benefits not expressed as an hourly rate.* Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor may either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or may pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

e. *Unfunded plans.* If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, *Provided*, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, in accordance with the criteria set forth in § 5.28, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

f. *Interest.* In the event of a failure to pay all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contractor will be required to pay interest on any underpayment of wages.

## 2. Withholding (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Withholding requirements.* The contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for the full amount of wages and monetary relief, including interest, required by the clauses set forth in this section for violations of this contract, or to satisfy any such liabilities required by any other Federal contract, or federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards, that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards requirements and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld. In the event of a contractor's failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice or helper working on the site of the work all or part of the wages required by the contract, or upon the contractor's failure to submit the required records as discussed in paragraph 3.d. of this section, the contracting agency may on its own initiative and after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

b. *Priority to withheld funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with paragraph

2.a. of this section or Section V, paragraph 3.a., or both, over claims to those funds by:

(1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;

(2) A contracting agency for its procurement costs;

(3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;

(4) A contractor's assignee(s);

(5) A contractor's successor(s); or

(6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31 U.S.C. 3901](#)–3907.

### 3. Records and certified payrolls (29 CFR 5.5)

*a. Basic record requirements (1) Length of record retention.* All regular payrolls and other basic records must be maintained by the contractor and any subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute) for a period of at least 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

*(2) Information required.* Such records must contain the name; Social Security number; last known address, telephone number, and email address of each such worker; each worker's correct classification(s) of work actually performed; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total and on each covered contract; deductions made; and actual wages paid.

*(3) Additional records relating to fringe benefits.* Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under paragraph 1.e. of this section that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor must maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits.

*(4) Additional records relating to apprenticeship.* Contractors with apprentices working under approved programs must maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs, the registration of the apprentices, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

*b. Certified payroll requirements (1) Frequency and method of submission.* The contractor or subcontractor must submit weekly, for each week in which any DBA- or Related Acts-covered work is performed, certified payrolls to the contracting

agency. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of all certified payrolls by all subcontractors. A contracting agency or prime contractor may permit or require contractors to submit certified payrolls through an electronic system, as long as the electronic system requires a legally valid electronic signature; the system allows the contractor, the contracting agency, and the Department of Labor to access the certified payrolls upon request for at least 3 years after the work on the prime contract has been completed; and the contracting agency or prime contractor permits other methods of submission in situations where the contractor is unable or limited in its ability to use or access the electronic system.

*(2) Information required.* The certified payrolls submitted must set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 3.a.(2) of this section, except that full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses must not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead, the certified payrolls need only include an individually identifying number for each worker (e.g., the last four digits of the worker's Social Security number). The required weekly certified payroll information may be submitted using Optional Form WH-347 or in any other format desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division website at <https://www.dol.gov/sites/dolgov/files/WHDL/legacy/files/wh347.pdf> or its successor website. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission by the subcontractor to the contracting agency.

*(3) Statement of Compliance.* Each certified payroll submitted must be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons working on the contract, and must certify the following:

(i) That the certified payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under paragraph 3.b. of this section, the appropriate information and basic records are being maintained under paragraph 3.a. of this section, and such information and records are correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper and apprentice) working on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in [29 CFR part 3](#); and

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification(s) of work actually performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

*(4) Use of Optional Form WH-347.* The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 will satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(3) of this section.

(5) *Signature.* The signature by the contractor, subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent must be an original handwritten signature or a legally valid electronic signature.

(6) *Falsification.* The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under [18 U.S.C. 1001](#) and [31 U.S.C. 3729](#).

(7) *Length of certified payroll retention.* The contractor or subcontractor must preserve all certified payrolls during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

c. *Contracts, subcontracts, and related documents.* The contractor or subcontractor must maintain this contract or subcontract and related documents including, without limitation, bids, proposals, amendments, modifications, and extensions. The contractor or subcontractor must preserve these contracts, subcontracts, and related documents during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

d. *Required disclosures and access* (1) *Required record disclosures and access to workers.* The contractor or subcontractor must make the records required under paragraphs 3.a. through 3.c. of this section, and any other documents that the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor deems necessary to determine compliance with the labor standards provisions of any of the applicable statutes referenced by § 5.1, available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and must permit such representatives to interview workers during working hours on the job.

(2) *Sanctions for non-compliance with records and worker access requirements.* If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, or refuses to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, that maintains such records or that employs such workers, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available, or to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to § 5.12. In addition, any contractor or other person that fails to submit the required records or make those records available to WHD within the time WHD requests that the records be produced will be precluded from introducing as evidence in an administrative proceeding under [29 CFR part 6](#) any of the required records that were not provided or made available to WHD. WHD will take into consideration a reasonable request from the contractor or person for an extension of the time for submission of records. WHD will determine the reasonableness of the request and may consider, among other things, the location of the records and the volume of production.

(3) *Required information disclosures.* Contractors and subcontractors must maintain the full Social Security number and last known address, telephone number, and email address

of each covered worker, and must provide them upon request to the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or other compliance action.

#### **4. Apprentices and equal employment opportunity (29 CFR 5.5)**

a. *Apprentices (1) Rate of pay.* Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship (OA), or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA. A person who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice, will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform in the first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such a program. In the event the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to use apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(2) *Fringe benefits.* Apprentices must be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringe benefits must be paid in accordance with that determination.

(3) *Apprenticeship ratio.* The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyworkers on the job site in any craft classification must not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program or the ratio applicable to the locality of the project pursuant to paragraph 4.a.(4) of this section. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in paragraph 4.a.(1) of this section, must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under this section must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(4) *Reciprocity of ratios and wage rates.* Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than the locality in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyworker's hourly rate) applicable within the locality in which the construction is being performed must be observed. If there is no applicable ratio or wage rate for the locality of the project, the ratio and wage rate specified in the contractor's registered program must be observed.

b. *Equal employment opportunity.* The use of apprentices and journeyworkers under this part must be in conformity with



the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and [29 CFR part 30](#).

c. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. 23 CFR 230.111(e)(2). The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeyworkers shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

**6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor must insert FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts, along with the applicable wage determination(s) and such other clauses or contract modifications as the contracting agency may by appropriate instructions require, and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses and wage determination(s) in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in this section. In the event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate. 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** As provided in 29 CFR 5.5, disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

**10. Certification of eligibility.** a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or § 5.12(a).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or § 5.12(a).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Code, Title 18 Crimes and Criminal Procedure, [18 U.S.C. 1001](#).

**11. Anti-retaliation.** It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);

b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);

c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#); or

d. Informing any other person about their rights under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#).

## **V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT**

Pursuant to 29 CFR 5.5(b), the following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchpersons and guards.

**1. Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek. 29 CFR 5.5.

**2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages and interest from the date of the underpayment. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or

mechanic, including watchpersons and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section, in the sum currently provided in 29 CFR 5.5(b)(2)\* for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section.

\* \$31 as of January 15, 2023 (See 88 FR 88 FR 2210) as may be adjusted annually by the Department of Labor, pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990.

### 3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages

a. *Withholding process.* The FHWA or the contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for any unpaid wages; monetary relief, including interest; and liquidated damages required by the clauses set forth in this section on this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld.

b. *Priority to withheld funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with Section IV paragraph 2.a. or paragraph 3.a. of this section, or both, over claims to those funds by:

- (1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;
- (2) A contracting agency for its procurement costs;
- (3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;
- (4) A contractor's assignee(s);
- (5) A contractor's successor(s); or
- (6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31 U.S.C. 3901](#)–3907.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor must insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. of this section and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. In the

event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and associated liquidated damages and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate.

**5. Anti-retaliation.** It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

- a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (CWHSSA) or its implementing regulations in this part;
- b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under CWHSSA or this part;
- c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under CWHSSA or this part; or
- d. Informing any other person about their rights under CWHSSA or this part.

## VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" in paragraph 1 of Section VI refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions: (based on longstanding interpretation)

- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
- (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

(3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and  
(4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract. 23 CFR 635.102.

2. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(a), the contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(c), the contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract. (based on long-standing interpretation of 23 CFR 635.116).

5. The 30-percent self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements. 23 CFR 635.116(d).

## **VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR Part 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract. 23 CFR 635.108.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and

health standards (29 CFR Part 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704). 29 CFR 1926.10.

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

## **VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR Part 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 11, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

## **IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT (42 U.S.C. 7606; 2 CFR 200.88; EO 11738)**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts in excess of \$150,000 and to all related subcontracts. 48 CFR 2.101; 2 CFR 200.327.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal Highway Administration and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency. 2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II.

The contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of this Section in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements. 2 CFR 200.327.

## **X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

### **1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction. 2 CFR 180.320.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default. 2 CFR 180.325.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.345 and 180.350.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900-180.1020, and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction. 2 CFR 180.330.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 180.300.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. 2 CFR 180.300; 180.320, and 180.325. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. 2 CFR 180.335. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov/>). 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, and 180.325.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.325.

\* \* \* \* \*



## **2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.335;.

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property, 2 CFR 180.800;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification, 2 CFR 180.700 and 180.800; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.335(d).

(5) Are not a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(6) Are not a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements).

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal. 2 CFR 180.335 and 180.340.

\*\*\*\*\*

## **3. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders, and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200). 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which

this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.365.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900 – 180.1020, and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated. 2 CFR 1200.220 and 1200.332.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration. 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, 180.330, and 180.335.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily

excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment. 2 CFR 180.325.

\* \* \* \* \*

#### **4. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals:

(1) is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.355;

(2) is a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(3) is a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability. (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements)

b. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \* \*

#### **XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000. 49 CFR Part 20, App. A.

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or

cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

#### **XII. USE OF UNITED STATES-FLAG VESSELS:**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, or any other covered transaction. 46 CFR Part 381.

This requirement applies to material or equipment that is acquired for a specific Federal-aid highway project. 46 CFR 381.7. It is not applicable to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of an FHWA funded-contract.

When oceanic shipments (or shipments across the Great Lakes) are necessary for materials or equipment acquired for a specific Federal-aid construction project, the bidder, proposer, contractor, subcontractor, or vendor agrees:

1. To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels. 46 CFR 381.7.

2. To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Office of Cargo and Commercial Sealift (MAR-620), Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590. (MARAD requires copies of the ocean carrier's (master) bills of lading, certified onboard, dated, with rates and charges. These bills of lading may contain business sensitive information and therefore may be submitted directly to MARAD by the Ocean Transportation Intermediary on behalf of the contractor). 46 CFR 381.7.

**ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS  
PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT  
HIGHWAY SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS  
ROAD CONTRACTS (23 CFR 633, Subpart B, Appendix B)**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.

December 15, 2008

APPENDIX A  
NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS  
COMPLIANCE WITH TITLE VI OF THE CIVIL RIGHTS ACT OF 1964  
FOR  
FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS

During the performance of this Contract, the Contractor, for itself, its assignees and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the “Contractor”), agrees as follows:

1. Compliance with Regulations: The Contractor will comply with the Regulations of the Department of Transportation relative to nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the Department of Transportation (Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 21, hereinafter referred to as the “Regulations”), which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of the Contract.
2. Nondiscrimination: The Contractor, with regard to the work performed by it afterward and prior to completion of the contract work, will not discriminate on the ground of race, color, national origin, disability, sex, or age in the selection and retention of subcontracts including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. This will be done in accordance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and other Non-Discrimination Authorities i.e., Section 504 of the 1973 Rehabilitation Act, the 1973 Federal-Aid Highway Act, the 1975 Age Discrimination Act, and the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990. The Contractor will not participate either directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by Section 21.5 of the Regulations, including employment practices when contract covers a program set forth in Appendix B of the Regulations. In addition, the Contractor will not participate either directly or indirectly in discrimination prohibited by 23 CFR 710.405 (b).
3. Solicitations for subcontracts, including procurements of materials and equipment: In all solicitations, either by competitive bidding or negotiation made by the Contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials or equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier shall be notified by the Contractor of the Contractor’s obligations under this Contract and the Regulations relative to nondiscrimination on the ground of race, color, national origin, disability, sex or age.

4. Information and Reports: The Contractor will provide all information and reports required by the Regulations, or orders and instructions issued pursuant thereto, and will permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the Department of Transportation or the Federal Highway Administration to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Regulations, orders and instructions. Where any information required of a Contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish this information, the Contractor shall so certify to the Department of Transportation, or the Federal Highway Administration as appropriate, and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

5. Sanctions for Noncompliance: In the event of the Contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination provisions of this Contract, the Department of Transportation shall impose such Contract sanctions as it or the Federal Highway Administration may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:

- (a) withholding of payments to the Contractors under the Contract until the Contractor complies, and/or
- (b) Cancellation, termination or suspension of the Contract, in whole or in part.

6. Incorporation of Provisions: The Contractor will include the provisions of paragraph (1) through (6) in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Regulations, orders or instruction issued pursuant thereto. The Contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the Department of Transportation or the Federal Highway Administration may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance. Provided, however, that in the event a Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or supplier as result of such direction, the Contractor may request the State to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the State, and, in addition, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interest of the United States.

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
STATE OF GEORGIA

---

U. S. Department of Labor General Decision Number:

REPLACE THIS PAGE(S) WITH THE PROJECT  
SPECIFIC WAGE RATES PAGE(S):

Rates	Fringes	
CARPENTER		\$ 11.45
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER		\$ 11.15
LABORER		
Asphalt Raker		\$ 11.00
Asphalt Screed Person		\$ 10.50
Common or General		\$ 9.00
Guardrail Erector		\$ 13.50
Milling Machine Ground Person		\$ 10.00
Pipe Layer		\$ 10.20
Traffic Control Barricade Flagger		\$ 10.00
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR:		
Asphalt Distributor		\$ 14.10
Asphalt Paver/Spreader		\$ 12.00
Backhoe/Excavator		\$ 10.80
Bulldozer		\$ 11.60
Compactor		\$ 10.00
Crane/Dragline		\$ 17.50
Crusher		\$ 14.00
Front End Loader		\$ 10.70
Mechanic		\$ 14.50
Milling Machine		\$ 11.50
Motor Grader Fine Grade		\$ 14.55
Roller		\$ 10.00
Water Truck		\$ 11.25
TRUCK DRIVER		
26,000 GVW & Under		\$ 10.79
26,001 GVW & Over		\$ 11.00

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
STATE OF GEORGIA**

---

**STANDARD FEDERAL EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY CONSTRUCTION  
CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS (EXECUTIVE ORDER 11246) (43 FR14895)**

1. As used in these specifications:
  - a. **Covered area** means the geographical area described in the solicitation from which this contract resulted ☐
  - b. **Director** means Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, United States Department of Labor, or any person to whom the Director delegated authority ☐
  - c. **Employer Identification Number** means the Federal Social Security number used on the Employer's Quarterly Federal Tax Return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 941.
  - d. **Minority** includes:
    - (i) **Black** (all persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin) ☐
    - (ii) **Hispanic** (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American or other Spanish Culture or origin, regardless of race) ☐
    - (iii) **Asian and Pacific Islander** (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands) and
    - (iv) **American Indian or Alaskan Native** (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).
2. Whenever the Contractor, or any Subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, it shall physically include in each subcontract in excess of \$10,000 the provisions of these specifications and the Notice which contains the applicable goals for minority and female participation and which is set forth in the solicitations from which this contract resulted.
3. If the Contractor is participating (pursuant to 41 CFR 60-4.5) in a Hometown Plan approved by the U.S. Department of Labor in the covered area either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the Plan area (including goals and timetables) shall be in accordance with that Plan for those trades which have unions participating in the Plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate their participation in and compliance with the provisions of any such Hometown Plan. Each Contractor or Subcontractor participating in an approved Plan is individually required to comply with its obligations under the EEO clause, and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the Plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good faith performance by other Contractors or Subcontractors toward a goal in an approved Plan does not excuse any covered Contractor's or Subcontractor's failure to take good faith efforts to achieve the Plan goals and timetables.
4. The Contractor shall implement the specific affirmative action standards provided in paragraphs 7a through p of these specifications. The goals set forth in the solicitation from which this contract resulted are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress toward its goals in each craft during the period specified.

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
STATE OF GEORGIA**

---

5. Neither the provisions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with whom the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer either minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under these specifications, Executive Order 11246, nor the regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.
6. In order for the non-working training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, such apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor.
7. The Contractor shall take specific affirmative actions to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with these specifications shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully, and shall implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:
  - a. Ensure and maintain a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites, and in all facilities at which the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, where possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall specifically ensure that all foremen, superintendents, and other on-site supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at such sites or in such facilities.
  - b. Establish and maintain a current list of minority and female recruitment sources, provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and to community organizations when the Contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organization's responses.
  - c. Maintain a current file of the names, addresses and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant and minority or female referral from a union, a recruitment source or community organization and of what action was taken with respect to each such individual. If such individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and was not referred back to the Contractor by the union or, if referred, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file with the reason therefore, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.
  - d. Provide immediate written notification to the Director when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred to the Contractor a minority person or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.
  - e. Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area which expressly include minority and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under 7b above.
  - f. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy by providing the notice of the policy to unions and training programs and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its EEO obligations; by including it in any policy manual and collective bargaining agreement; by publicizing it in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.; by specific review of the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year, and by posting the company EEO policy on bulletin boards accessible to all employees at each location where construction work is performed.



**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
STATE OF GEORGIA**

---

- g. Review, at least annually, the company's EEO policy and affirmative action obligations under these specifications with all employees having any responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination or other employment decisions including specific review of these items with onsite supervisory personnel such as Superintendents, General Foremen, etc. prior to the initiation of construction work at any job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.
  - h. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media, and providing written notification to and discussing the Contractor's EEO policy with other Contractors and Subcontractors with whom the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.
  - i. Direct its recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female and community organization, to schools with minority and female students and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's area and employment needs. Not later than one month prior to the date for the acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or other training by any recruitment source, the Contractor shall send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and test to be used in the selection process.
  - j. Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit other minority persons and women and, where reasonable, provide after school, summer and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of a Contractor's workforce.
  - k. Validate all tests and other selection requirements where there is an obligation to do so under 41 CFR Part 60-3.
  - l. Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities and encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc. such opportunities.
  - m. Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments and other personnel practices, do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment related activities to ensure that the EEO policy and the Contractor's obligations under these specifications are being carried out.
  - n. Ensure that all facilities and company activities are non-segregated except that separate or single-user toilet and necessary changing facilities shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.
  - o. Document and maintain a record of all solicitations of offers for subcontracts from minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.
  - p. Conduct a review, at least annually of all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the Contractor's EEO policies and affirmative action obligations.
8. Contractors are encouraged to participate in voluntary associations which assist in fulfilling one or more of their affirmative action obligations (7a through p). The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or other similar group of which the contractor is a member and participant, may be asserted as fulfilling any one or more of its obligations under 7a through p of these Specifications provided that the contractor actively participates in the group, makes every effort to assure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry, ensures that the concrete

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
STATE OF GEORGIA**

---

benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce participation, makes a good faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables, and can provide access to documentation which demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply, however, is the Contractor's and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.

9. A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women have been established. The Contractor, however, is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and non-minority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner (for example, even though the Contractor has achieved its goals for women generally, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a specific minority group of women is underutilized).
10. The Contractor shall not use the goals and timetables or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.
11. The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts pursuant to Executive Order 11246.
12. The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of these specifications and of the Equal Opportunity Clause, including suspension, termination and cancellation of existing subcontracts as may be imposed or ordered pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the Office of Federal Contract Programs. Any contractor who fails to carry out such sanctions and penalties shall be in violation of these specifications and Executive Order 11246, as amended.
13. The Contractor, in fulfilling its obligations under these specifications, shall implement specific affirmative action steps, at least as extensive as those standards prescribed in paragraph 7 of these specifications, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of the Executive Order, the implementing regulations, or these specifications, the Director shall proceed in accordance with 41 CFR 60-4.8.
14. The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to monitor all employment related activity to ensure that the company EEO policy is being carried out, to submit reports relating to the provisions hereof as may be required by the Government and to keep records. Records shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone numbers, construction trade, union affiliation if any, employee identification number when assigned, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, contractors shall not be required to maintain separate records.
15. Nothing herein provided shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws which establish different standards of compliance or upon the application of requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g., those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

**FEDERAL REGISTER / VOL. 45, NO. 194 / FRIDAY, OCTOBER 3, 1980 / NOTICES****NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE  
EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (EXECUTIVE ORDER 11246) (43 FR  
14895)**

1. The Offeror's or Bidder's attention is called to the "Equal Opportunity Clause" and the "Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications" set forth herein.
2. The goals and timetables for minority and female participation expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered areas, are as follows:

**GOALS FOR FEMALE****PARTICIPATION****APPENDIX A  
(43 FR 19473)**

The following goals and timetables for female utilization shall be included in all Federal and federally assisted construction contracts and subcontracts in excess of \$10,000. The goals are applicable to the contractor's aggregate on-site construction workforce whether or not part of that workforce is performing work on a Federal or federally-assisted construction contract or subcontract. Area covered: Goals for Women apply nationwide.

**Goals and timetables**

Timetable		Goals (percent)
4-1-78	to 3-31-79	3.1
4-1-79	to 3-31-80	5.0
4-1-80	Until Further Notice	6.9

**GOALS FOR  
MINORITY  
PARTICIPATION****Appendix B-80**

Until further notice, the following goals for minority utilization in each construction craft and trade shall be included in all Federal or federally assisted construction contracts and subcontracts in excess of \$10,000 to be performed in the respective geographical areas. The goals are applicable to each nonexempt contractor's total onsite construction workforce, regardless of whether or not part of that workforce is performing work on a Federal, federally assisted or non-federally related project, contract or subcontract.

**FEDERAL REGISTER / VOL. 45, NO. 194 / FRIDAY, OCTOBER 3, 1980 /NOTICES**

Construction contractors which are participating in an approved Hometown Plan (see 41 CFR 60-4-5) are required to comply with the goals of the Hometown Plan with regard to construction work they perform in the areas covered by the Hometown Plan. With regard to all their other covered construction work, such contractors are required to comply with the applicable SMSA or EA goal contained in this appendix B-80.

**FEDERAL REGISTER / VOL. 45, NO. 194 / FRIDAY, OCTOBER 3, 1980 /NOTICES**

State	Goal (percent)
Georgia:	
035 Augusta, GA:	
SMSA Counties:	
0600 Augusta, GA-SC.....	27.2
GA Columbia; GA Richmond, SC Aiken;	
Non-SMSA Counties .....	32.-8
GA Burke; GA Emanuel; GA Glascock; GA Jefferson;	
GA Jenkins; GA Lincoln; GA McDuffie, GATalleferro;	
GA Warren; GA Wilkes; SC Allendale; SC Bamberg;	
SC Barnwell; SC Edgefield; SC McCormick;	
36 Atlanta, GA:	
SMSA Counties:	
0520 Atlanta, GA.....	21.2
GA Butts; GA Cherokee; GA Clayton; GA	
Cobb; GA DeKalb; GA Douglas; GA Fayette, GA	
Forsyth; GA Fulton; GA Gwinnett; GA Henry; GA	
Newton; GA Paulding; GA Rockdale; GA Walton	
Non-SMSA Counties.....	19.5
GA Banks; GA Barrow; GA Bartow; GA Carroll; GA Clarke;	
GA Coweta; GA Dawson; GA Elbert; GAFannin;	
GA Floyd; GA Franklin; GA Gilmer; GAGordon;	
GA Greene; GA Habersham; GA Hall; GA	
Haralson; GA Hart; GA Heard; GA Jackson; GA	
Jasper; GA Lamar; GA Lampkin; GA Madison;	
GA Morgan; GA Oconee, GA Oglethorpe; GA	
Pickins, GA Pike; GA Polk; GA Rabun; GA	
Spalding; GA Stephens; GA Towns; GA; Union; GA Upson	
White	
37 Columbus, GA:	
SMSA Counties:	
1800 Columbus, GA – AL.....	29.6
Al Russell; GA Chattahoochee; GA Columbus	

Non-SMSA Counties.....	31.6
Al Chambers; AJ Lee; GA Harris; GA Marion; GA Meriwether; GA Quitman; GA Schley; GA Stewart; GA Sumter; GA Talbot; GATroup; GA Webster	
38 Macon, GA:	
SMSA Counties:	
4680 Macon, GA.....	27.5
GA Bibb; GA Houston; GA Jones; GATwigg	
Non-SMSA Counties.....	31.7
GA Baldwin; GA Bleckley; Crawford; GA Crisp; GA Dodge; GA Dooly; GA Hancock; GAJohnson; GA Laurens; GA Macon; GA Monroe; GA Peach; GA Pulaski; GA Putman; GA Taylor; GA Telfair; GA Treutlan; GA Washington; GA Wheeler; GA Wilcox; GA Wilkinson	
39 Savannah, GA:	
SMSA Counties:	
7520 Savannah, GA.....	30.6
GA Bryan; GA Chatham; GA Effingham	
Non-SMSA Counties.....	29.8
GA Appling; GA Atkinson; GA Bacon, GA Bulloch; GA Candler; GA Coffee; GA Evans; GA Jeff Davis; GA Liberty; GA Long; GA McIntosh; GA Montgomery; GA Screven; GA Tattnall; GA Toombs; GAWayne; SC Beaufort; SC Hampton; SC Jasper	
40 Albany, GA:	
SMSA Counties:	
0120 Albany, GA.....	32.1
GA Dougherty; GA Lee	
Non-SMSA Counties.....	31.1
GA Baker; GA Ben Hill; GA Berrien; GA Brooks; GA Calhoun; GA Clay; GA Clinch; GA Colquitt; GA Cook; GA Decatur; GA Early; GA Echols; GA Grady; GA Irwin; GA Lanier; GA Lowndes; GA Miller; GA Mitchell; GA Randolph; GA Seminole; GA Terrell; GA Thomas; GA Tift; GA Turner; GA Worth	
Florida:	
41 Jacksonville FL:	
Non-SMSA Counties.....	22.2
GA Brantley; GA Camden; GA Charlton; GA Glynn; GA Pierce; GA Ware	

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**  
**STATE OF GEORGIA**  
**DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROGRAM**  
**CRITERIA FOR ACCEPTABILITY**

The purpose of this special provision is to establish criteria for acceptability of DBE firms for work performed on this contract. The intent is to ensure all participation counted toward fulfillment of the DBE goals is (1) real and substantial, (2) actually performed by viable, independent DBE owned firms, and (3) in accordance with the spirit of the applicable laws and regulations.

The policy of the Georgia Department of Transportation is to ensure compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, 49 Code of Federal Regulations, Part 26 and related statutes and regulations in all program activities.

To this end the Georgia Department of Transportation shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, sex or national origin in the award, administration and performance of any Georgia Department of Transportation assisted contract or in the administration of its Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program. The Georgia Department of Transportation shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination.

The DBE Goal specified in the contract will be a percentage representing the DBE Race Conscious Participation. The Contractor will strive to achieve an additional percentage in his/her contracts for all projects during the course of the current State Fiscal Year, in order to meet the overall Georgia Department of Transportation DBE goal.

The DBE program applies to all Federal Aid projects regardless if a DBE Goal is established in the Contract or not. If no percentage goal is set forth in the proposal, the contractor may enter a proposed DBE participation. This voluntary DBE participation will count as race neutral DBE participation. Prime Contractor shall report race-neutral participation in accordance with the DBE Monthly Report requirements shown in this document.

Project DBE payments and commitments may not be transferred to or combined with another contract.

**DEFINITIONS:** For the purposes of this provision, the following definitions will apply:

Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE) are firms Certified by the Georgia Unified Certification program that are for-profit small business concerns:

- 1) Which is at least 51 percent owned by one or more individuals who are both socially and economically disadvantaged or, in the case of a corporation, in which 51 percent of the stock is owned by one or more such individuals; and
- 2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more of the socially and economically disadvantaged individuals who own the business.

Good Faith Efforts means efforts to achieve a DBE goal or other requirement of this part which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness to the objective, can reasonably be expected to fulfill the program requirement.

Joint Venture means an association of a DBE firm and one or more other firms to carry out a single, for-profit business enterprise, for which the parties combine their property, capital, efforts, skills and knowledge, and in which the DBE is responsible for a distinct, clearly defined portion of the work of the contract and whose share in the capital contribution, control, management, risks, and profits of the joint venture are commensurate with its ownership interest.

Socially and Economically Disadvantaged Individual means any individual who is a citizen (or lawfully admitted permanent resident) of the United States and who is –

- (1) Any individual who the Department finds to be a socially and economically disadvantaged individual on a case-by-case basis.
- (2) Any individual in the following groups, members of which are reputably presumed to be socially and economically disadvantaged.
  - (i) “Black Americans,” which includes persons having origins, in any of the Black racial groups of Africa;
  - (ii) “Hispanic Americans,” which includes persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Dominican, Central or South American, or other Spanish or Portuguese culture or origin, regardless of race;
  - (iii) “Native Americans,” which includes persons who are American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, or Native Hawaiians;

- (iv) “Asian-Pacific Americans,” which includes persons whose origins are from Japan, China, Taiwan, Korea, Burma (Myanmar), Vietnam, Laos, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, the Philippines, Brunei, Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Trust Territories of the Pacific Islands (Republic of Palau), the Commonwealth of the Northern Marianas Islands, Macao, Fiji, Tonga, Kiribati, Juvalu, Nauru, Federated States of Micronesia, or Hong Kong;
- (v) “Subcontinent Asian Americans,” which includes persons whose origins are from India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Bhutan, the Maldives Islands, Nepal or Sri Lanka;
- (vi) Women;
- (vii) Any additional groups whose members are designated as socially and economically disadvantaged by the SBA, at such time as the SBA designation becomes effective.

(3) GDOT will presume that such persons are socially and economically disadvantaged only to the extent permitted by applicable federal law.

Race-conscious measure is one focused specifically on assisting only DBEs, including women-owned DBEs.

Race-neutral measure is one being, or can be, used to assist all small businesses. For the purposes of this part, race-neutral includes gender-neutrality.

Joint Check is a two-party check written by a prime contractor, to a DBE firm and a regular dealer of material/supplies or another third party for items or services incorporated into a project. The prime contractor issues the check as payer to the DBE and the supplier jointly (to guarantee payment to the supplier) in payment for the material/supplies used by the DBE.

**DBE DIRECTORY:** A DBE directory or source list is available to facilitate identifying DBEs with capabilities relevant to general contracting requirements and to particular solicitations. The Department has made the directory electronically available to all bidders and proposers in their efforts to meet the DBE requirements. The directory or listing includes firms which the Department has certified to be eligible DBEs in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.

**GOAL FOR PARTICIPATION:** If a percentage goal for DBE participation in this contract is set forth elsewhere in this proposal, the Contractor shall complete the DBE GOALS – Commitment List form included in the proposal.



The Contractor is encouraged to make every effort to achieve the goal set by the Department. However, if the Contractor cannot find sufficient DBE participants to meet the goal established by the Department, the Department may consider for award a proposal with less participation than the established goal in accordance with GDOT Standard Specification 102.07.H Failure to List Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Participants, 49 Code of Federal Regulations 26.53 Good Faith Effort Procedures, and 49 CFR Appendix A to Part 26—Guidance Concerning Good Faith Efforts.

To be eligible for award of this contract, all bidders are required to submit the following information, as well as Good Faith Effort supporting documentation when applicable, to the Department by the close of business on the 3<sup>rd</sup> working day following opening of the bid as a matter of bidder responsibility

- i. The names and addresses of DBE firms committed to participate in the Contract;
- ii. A description of the work each DBE will perform; The Contractor shall provide information with their bid showing that each DBE listed by the Contractor is certified in the NAICS code(s) for the kind of work the DBE will be performing.
- iii. The dollar amount of participation for each DBE firm participating; Written documentation of the bidder's commitment to use a DBE subcontractor whose participation it submits to meet a contract goal;
- iv. Written confirmation from the DBE committed to participating in the contract, as provided in the prime contractor's commitment.
- v. If the contract goal is not met, evidence of good faith efforts must be provided.

Failure by a bidder to furnish the above information may subject the bid to disqualification. Also failure by the bidder to submit satisfactory evidence of good faith efforts may subject the bid to disqualification.

Award of a contract by the Department to a Prime Contractor who has listed DBE participants with the bid does not constitute final approval by the Department of the listed DBE. The Department reserves the right to approve or disapprove a Disadvantaged firm after a review of the Disadvantaged firm's proposal participation. Payment to the Contractor under the contract may be withheld until

final approval of the listed DBEs is granted by the Department.

If the Contractor desires to substitute a DBE in lieu of those listed in the proposal, a letter of concurrence shall be required from the listed DBE prior to approval of the substitution, unless this requirement is waived by the Department.

Agreements between bidder and a DBE promising not to provide Subcontracting quotations to other bidders are prohibited.

**SUBLETTING DISCRIMINATION PROHIBITED:** No person shall be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or otherwise discriminated against in connection with the award and performance of this contract on the grounds of race, color, sex or national origin.

The following assurance becomes a part of this contract and must be included in and made a part of each subcontract the prime contractor enters into with their subcontractors (49 CFR

26.13):

“The contractor, and/or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT – assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is (breach) of this contract which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the Department deems appropriate”.

**FAILURE TO ACHIEVE REQUIREMENTS:** Periodic reviews shall be made by the Department to determine the extent of compliance with the requirements set forth in this provision. If the Contractor is found to be in noncompliance, further payments for any work performed may be withheld until corrective action is taken. If corrective action is not taken, it may result in termination of this contract. During the life of the contract, the contractor will be expected to demonstrate good faith efforts at goal attainment as provided by 49 CFR 26.

The contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the contractor obtains the Department’s written consent to substitute and, unless the Department’s consent is provided the contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the listed DBE, in accordance with 49 CFR 26.53.

Participation will be counted toward fulfillment of the DBE goal as follows:

- (A) When a DBE participates in a contract, the Contractor counts only the value of

the work actually performed by the DBE toward DBE goals.

(1) Count the entire amount of the portion of a construction contract (or other contract not covered by paragraph (A) (2) of this section) performed by the DBE's own forces. Include the cost of supplies and materials obtained by the DBE for the work of the contract, including supplies purchased or equipment leased by the DBE (except supplies and equipment the DBE subcontractor purchases or leases from the prime contractor or its affiliate).

(2) Count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged by a DBE firm for providing a bona fide service, such as professional, technical consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, toward DBE goals, provided the Department determines the fee is reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

(3) When a DBE subcontracts part of the work of its contract to another firm, the value of the subcontracted work may be counted toward DBE goals only if the DBE's subcontractor is itself a DBE. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE firm does not count toward DBE goals.

(B) **Joint Venture:** When a DBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, count a portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work of the contract the DBE performs with own forces toward DBE goals.

(C) **Commercially Useful Function:** Count expenditures to a DBE contractor toward DBE goals only if the DBE is performing a commercially useful function (CUF) on that contract.

(1) A DBE performs a commercially useful function when responsible for execution of the work of the contract and carrying out responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the DBE must also be responsible, with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material, and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself.

**a. Joint Check Agreement:** All two-party checks written by a prime contractor, to a DBE firm and a third party must be approved by the Department prior to claiming DBE credit. After-the-fact requests may not be permitted toward the Goal.

- (2) A DBE does not perform a commercially useful function if their role is limited to being an extra participant in a transaction, contract, or project through which funds are passed in order to obtain the appearance of DBE participation.
- (3) If a DBE does not perform or exercise responsibility for at least 30 percent of the total cost of their contract with their own work force, or the DBE subcontracts a greater portion of the work of a contract than would be expected on the basis of normal industry practice for the type of work involved, the Department will presume the DBE is not performing a commercially useful function.
- (4) When a DBE is presumed not to be performing a commercially useful function as provided in paragraph (C) (3) of this section, the DBE may present evidence to rebut this presumption.
- (5) The Department's decisions on commercially useful function matters are subject to review by the US DOT, but are not administratively appealable to the US DOT.

(D) **Trucking:** The following factors are to be used in determining whether a DBE trucking company is performing a commercially useful function:

- (1) The DBE must be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which they are responsible on a particular contract, and there cannot be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting DBE goals.
- (2) The DBE must itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
- (3) The DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
- (4) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner / operator who are certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provided on the contract.
- (5) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE and is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement. The

DBE does not receive credit for the total value of the transportation services provided by the lessee, since these services are not provided by a DBE.

- (6) The DBE may lease trucks without drivers from a non-DBE bona-fide truck leasing agency. If the DBE leases trucks from a non-DBE truck leasing agency and uses its own employees as drivers, it is entitled to credit for the total value of these hauling services.
- (7) For purposes of this paragraph (D), a lease must indicate the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, so long as the lease gives the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. Leased trucks must display a "leased to" sign with the name and identification number of the DBE.

(E) Count expenditures with DBEs for materials or supplies toward DBE goals as provided in the following:

- (1) (i) If the materials or supplies are obtained from a DBE manufacturer, count 100 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies toward DBE goals.
- (ii) For purposes of this paragraph, a manufacturer is a firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces, on the premises, the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment required under the contract and of the general character described by the specifications.

- (2) (i) If the materials or supplies are obtained from a DBE regular dealer, count 60 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies toward DBE goals. (ii) For purposes of this section, a regular dealer is a firm owning, operating, or maintaining a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials, supplies, articles or equipment of the general character described by the specifications and required under the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold or leased to the public in the usual course of business.

(A) To be a regular dealer, the firm must be an established, regular business engaging, as its principal business and under its own name, in the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question.

(B) A person may be a regular dealer in such bulk items as petroleum products, steel, cement, gravel, stone, or asphalt without owning, operating, or maintaining a place of business as provided in this

paragraph **(E)(2)(ii)** if the person both owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Any supplementing of regular dealers' own distribution equipment shall be by a long-term lease agreement and not on an ad hoc or contract-by-contract basis.

(C) Packagers, brokers, manufacturers' representatives, or other persons who arrange or expedite transactions are not regular dealers within the meaning of this paragraph **(E)(2)**.

- (3) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a DBE which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site, toward DBE goals, provided you determine the fees to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services. Do not count any portion of the cost of the materials and supplies themselves toward DBE goals, however.
- (4) You must determine the amount of credit awarded to a firm for the provision of materials and supplies (e.g., whether a firm is acting as a regular dealer or a transaction expeditor) on a contract-by-contract basis. Do not count the participation of a DBE subcontractor toward the prime contractor's DBE achievements until the amount being counted toward the goal has been paid to the DBE.
- (5) No participation will be counted not in compliance with Special Provision entitled "Criteria for Acceptability" which is a part of this contract or with any provisions included in 49 CFR Part 26.

- (6) If the contract amount overruns, the contractor will not be required to increase the dollar amount of DBE participation. Likewise, if the contract amount under runs, the contractor will not be allowed to under run the dollar amount of DBE participation except when the DBE subcontracted items themselves under run. Contractor must demonstrate Good Faith Effort in meeting the goal during commission of the contract.

## **REPORTS**

- A. The contractor shall submit a “DBE Participation Report” on this contract monthly which shall include the following:
  1. The name of each DBE participating in the contract.
  2. A description of the work to be performed, materials, supplies, and services provided by each DBE.
  3. Whether each DBE is a supplier, subcontractor, owner/operator, or other.
  4. The dollar value of each DBE subcontract or supply agreement.
  5. The previous, current, and total-to-date payments to each DBE participating in the contract, minus any credits not allowed.
  6. Must include Contractor’s signature with the following statement: “I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THE ABOVE STATEMENT IS TRUE AND CORRECT. SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION IS ON FILE AND IS AVAILABLE FOR INSPECTION BY DEPARTMENT \_\_\_\_\_ PERSONNEL AT ANY TIME. ALL PARTICIPATION COUNTED TOWARD FULFILLMENT OF THE DBE GOAL IS (1) REAL AND SUBSTANTIAL; (2) ACTUALLY PERFORMED BY VIABLE, INDEPENDENT DBE OWNED FIRMS; AND (3) IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE SPIRIT OF APPLICABLE LAWS AND REGULATIONS”.
  7. The report shall be updated by the Prime Contractor whenever the approved DBE has performed a portion of the work that has been designated for the contract. Copies of this report should be transmitted promptly to the Engineer. Failure to submit the report within 30 calendar days following the end of the month may cause payment to the contractor to be withheld.

8. The Prime Contractor shall notify the Project Engineer at least 24 hours prior to the time the DBE commences working on the project. The DBE must furnish supervision of the DBE portion of the work, and the person responsible for this supervision must report to the Project Engineer when they begin work on the project. They must also inform the Project Engineer when their forces will be doing work on the project.

B. In order to comply with 49 CFR 26.11, the Prime Contractor shall submit documentation regarding all payments made from the Prime to all DBE subcontractors on federal aid projects in the form of copies of cancelled checks or bank electronic fund transfer (EFT) receipts which validate said payments made on the DBE Monthly Participation Reports. This information shall be required monthly and submitted with the DBE Monthly Participation Report.

C. Failure to respond within the time allowed in the request will be grounds for withholding all payments on all Contracts.

**SUBSTITUTION OF DBEs:** The Contractor shall make reasonable efforts to replace a DBE Subcontractor unable to perform work for any reason with another DBE. The Department shall approve all substitutions of Subcontractors in order to ensure the substitute firms are eligible DBEs.

When a DBE subcontractor is terminated, or fails to complete its work on the contract for any reason, the prime contractor must make good faith efforts to find another DBE subcontractor to substitute for the original DBE. These good faith efforts shall be directed at finding another DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the DBE that was terminated, to the extent needed to meet the contract goal. The good faith efforts shall be documented by the contractor. If the recipient requests documentation under this provision, the contractor shall submit the documentation within 7 days, which may be extended for an additional 7 days if necessary at the request of the contractor, and the recipient shall provide a written determination to the contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated.

**CERTIFICATION OF DBEs:** To ensure the DBE Program benefits only firms owned and controlled by Disadvantaged Individuals, the Department shall certify the eligibility of DBEs and joint ventures involving DBEs named by bidders.

Questions concerning DBE Certification/Criteria should be directed to the EEO Office at (404) 631-1972.



**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
STATE OF GEORGIA**

First Use 2021 Specifications: April 16, 2021

**SPECIAL PROVISION**

**PROMPT PAYMENT:**

Prime Contractors, who sublet a portion of their work, shall pay their subcontractors for satisfactory performance of their contracts no later than 10 calendar days from receipt of each payment made to them. Any delay or postponement of payment among the parties may take place only for good cause with prior written approval from the Department. If the contractor is found to be in noncompliance with these provisions, it shall constitute a breach of contract and further payments for any work performed may be withheld until corrective action is taken. If corrective action is not taken, it may result in termination of the contract.

Prime contractors must maintain records and documents of payments to subcontractors, including DBEs, for a minimum of three (3) years after Contract Final Acceptance. These records shall be made available for inspection upon request by any authorized representative of the Georgia Department of Transportation or USDOT.

All subcontract agreements shall contain this requirement.

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
STATE OF GEORGIA**

---

**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FOR FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS**

**BUY AMERICA**

November 18, 2022

All iron, steel, coatings and construction materials permanently incorporated into this project must be produced in the United States of America.

This requirement, however, does not prevent a minimal use of foreign materials and coatings, provided the cost of materials and coatings used does not exceed one-tenth of one percent (0.1 percent) of the total contract cost or \$2,500.00, whichever is greater.

However, pig iron and processed, pelletized, or reduced iron ore used in the production of these products may be manufactured outside the United States.

Construction materials shall include an article, material, or supply that is or consists primarily of:

- of non-ferrous metals;
- plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables);
- glass (including optic glass);
- lumber; or
- drywall.

Construction materials do not include iron and steel; manufactured products; cement and cementitious materials; aggregate such as stone, sand, or gravel; or aggregate binding agents or additives.

NOTE: Coatings include: epoxy coating, galvanizing, painting and any other coating that protects or enhances the value of the material.

**CONVICT PRODUCED MATERIALS**

April 16, 2021

Materials produced by convict labor after July 1, 1991, may not be used for Federal-Aid highway construction projects unless it meets the following criteria:

1. The materials must be produced by convicts who are on parole, supervised release or probation from a prison; or,
2. If produced in a qualified prison facility, the amount of such materials produced in any 12-month period shall not exceed the amount produced in such facility for such construction during the 12-month period ending July 1, 1987. A qualified prison is defined as one producing convict made materials prior to July 1, 1987.

# **DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION STATE OF GEORGIA**

## **SPECIAL PROVISION**

### **Utility Conflicts**

---

Utility companies having known facilities that conflict with the construction of this project will be directed by the Department to adjust or relocate their facilities and will be notified of the contract award.

Conform to all the requirements of the Specifications as they relate to cooperation with utility owners and the protection of utility installations that exist on the project. Refer to the requirements of Section 107, Legal Regulations and Responsibility to the Public, with particular attention to Subsection 107.21.

Coordinate The Work with any work to be performed by others in any right of way clearance and arrange a schedule of operations that will allow for completion of the Project within the specified contract time. Where stage construction is required, notify the utility owner when each stage of work is completed and the site is available for utility work to proceed.

Information concerning utility facilities known to exist within the project limits, including the list of owners, is available for reference.

Under Georgia Code Section 32-6-171, utilities are required to remove or relocate their facilities. The Department is required to give the utility at least 60 days written notice directing the removal, relocation, or adjustment and the utility owner is required to begin work within the time specified in the utility's work plan or revised workplan.

Upon request, copies of all approved Work Plans submitted by utility companies having facilities on this project will be made available for examination by the Contractor at the Department's District Office. Utility Adjustment Schedules, when submitted to the Department by the utilities, will be made available to the Contractor after the Notice to Contractors has been posted by the Office of Construction Bidding Administration. The Contractor is responsible for considering in its bid all existing and proposed utility locations and the removals, relocations, and adjustments specified in the Utility's Work Plan.

For this Project, Utility Owners that are required to remove, relocate, or adjust their facility to accommodate the construction of this Project may be liable to the Contractor for damages or delay costs resulting from the Utility Owner's failure to clear conflicts

within the time specified in the approved Utility Work Plan. If the Utility Owner is unable to submit and obtain Department approval of a revised Work Plan or fails to complete the removal, relocation, or adjustment of its facilities in accordance with the approved Work Plan, the Utility Owner may be liable to the Department, or the Contractor, for damages or delay costs.

In accordance with Subsection 105.06 of the Specifications, the Department is not liable for payment of any claims due to utility delays, inconvenience or damage sustained by the Contractor due to interference of any utilities or appurtenances, or the operation of moving them.

In any case in which the Contractor believes that it will be entitled to damages or delay costs from the Utility Owner in accordance with O.C.G.A. 32-6-171, the Contractor shall provide written notice to the Utility Owner and the Department within ten (10) days from the time of the dispute or potential dispute is identified. The Contractor shall follow the Procedures for Utility Damages or Delay Costs outlined in the latest edition of The Utility Accommodation Policy and Standards Manual. Failure to follow the above will result in waiver of the Contractor's claim against the Utility Owner for damages or delay costs.

In accordance with Subsection 107.21.G delays by utilities will continue to be considered by the Department in charging Contract Time. For purposes of applying provisions of this paragraph, railroads and the Metropolitan Atlanta Rapid Transit Authority (MARTA) are considered utilities.

# DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION STATE OF GEORGIA

## SPECIAL PROVISION

### Section 107 – Legal Regulations and Responsibility to the Public

---

*Delete Section 107.23.G and substitute the following:*

#### **107.23 Environmental Considerations**

##### **G. Protection of Migratory Birds and Bats**

The following conditions apply to construction, demolition, and maintenance activities on bridges and box culverts. These conditions are intended as a minimum to protect nesting migratory birds and roosting bats.

All costs pertaining to any requirement contained herein shall be included in the overall bid submitted unless such requirement is designated as a separate Pay Item in the Proposal.

#### **1. General Information for Project Personnel**

- a. The Contractor shall notify project personnel about the potential presence and appearance of federally protected migratory birds, including without limitation the barn swallow (*Hirundo rustica*), cliff swallow (*Petrochelidon pyrrhonota*), and eastern phoebe (*Sayornis phoebe*), and that there are civil and criminal penalties for harassing, harming, pursuing, hunting, shooting, wounding, killing, capturing, or collecting these species in violation of the Migratory Bird Treaty Act of 1918. The law protects adults, fledglings, nestlings, eggs, and active nests. The Contractor shall notify project personnel about the potential presence and appearance of bats, all of which are protected under Georgia state law (Official Code of Georgia § 27-1-28).
- b. Prior to the commencement of work, the Contractor shall post detail sheets with photographs and information about these species in a conspicuous location in the project field office. The detail sheets shall be posted until such time that construction has been completed and time charges have stopped. If there is no project field office, the detail sheets shall be distributed directly to project personnel.

#### **2. Bridges**

- a. At least 30 calendar days prior to the start of construction activities, demolition activities, or maintenance activities on the underside of any bridges, the Contractor shall request the phone number and email address of the Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS) Biologist from the GDOT Area Manager, and shall provide the APHIS Biologist with the following information via phone. Immediately following that phone call, the Contractor shall email this information to the APHIS Biologist and copy the GDOT Area Manager and GDOT

State Environmental Liaison at [birdreport@dot.ga.gov](mailto:birdreport@dot.ga.gov).

- i. Date of call.
  - ii. GDOT Project Identification (PI) number.
  - iii. Number of bridges in project area that will be part of the Work.
  - iv. For each bridge:
    1. Bridge serial number.
    2. Expected start date of the activities.
    3. Expected completion date of the activities.
    4. If using a temporary detour and/or work bridge, expected start dates of construction and demolition.
- b. The APHIS Biologist will develop an action plan in coordination with the GDOT Area Manager that will address nest prevention and removal. The Contractor shall comply with the action plan. Per the action plan, the APHIS Biologist may conduct routine surveys and perform timely removal of inactive nests. An inactive nest is a nest that does not contain any eggs or nestlings.
- c. The Contractor shall afford the APHIS Biologist right-of-entry in order to access any bridge so that all nests can be inspected and inactive nests can be removed.
- d. The Contractor shall not utilize exclusionary barriers on any bridge due to the risk of entanglement and entrapment of birds.

### 3. Box Culverts

- a. The construction of box culvert extensions, or demolition or maintenance activities on any box culvert, shall take place outside of the breeding and nesting season of migratory birds, which begins April 1 and extends through August 31, unless exclusionary barriers are put in place to prevent birds from nesting. Exclusionary barriers consist of overlapping strips of flexible plastic (also called "PVC Strip Doors" or "Strip Curtains"). Due to the risk of entanglement, nets are not appropriate exclusionary barriers on a box culvert. Exclusionary barriers on any box culvert must be installed prior to March 15, but at no time between March 15 and August 31 unless the GDOT State Environmental Liaison provides written authorization.
- b. Prior to the installation of any exclusionary barriers, the Contractor shall notify the GDOT Area Manager and the GDOT State Environmental Liaison at [birdreport@dot.ga.gov](mailto:birdreport@dot.ga.gov) of the decision to install exclusionary barriers. This email shall include the following information:
- i. GDOT Project Identification (PI) number.
  - ii. Number of box culverts in project area that will be part of the Work.
  - iii. Expected date of installation on each box culvert.
  - iv. Location of each exclusionary barrier installed (station and offset).
- c. For any box culvert being demolished, the Contractor shall install exclusionary barriers at both the inlet and outlet openings. For any box culvert being extended, demolished, or maintained, the Contractor shall install exclusionary barriers at the inlet or outlet opening where work will take place.
- d. While installed, exclusionary barriers shall be inspected by the Contractor at least twice each week for gaps or other defects that could impair their ability to exclude migratory birds from nesting in a box culvert. If any gaps or defects are identified, they shall be repaired immediately unless active nests are present in the box culvert. The Contractor shall ensure no birds or bats are entrapped within a box culvert while exclusionary barriers are installed on both the inlet and outlet of a box culvert.

### 4. Reporting Requirements

- a. In the instances listed below, the Contractor shall cease work (except for erosion control and traffic control) on the underside of the bridge or box culvert and notify the GDOT Area Manager as well as the GDOT State Environmental Liaison at 404-631-1817. Work shall not recommence until written authorization is received from the GDOT State Environmental Liaison if:

- i. migratory birds establish an active nest on a bridge or boxculvert,
  - ii. a migratory bird is harmed or injured,
  - iii. evidence of a significant bat colony is observed on a bridge or box culvert, such as a high number of bats (approximately 50 or more) or a large accumulation of guano (bat droppings), or
  - iv. a bat is harmed or injured.
- b. If the Work is suspended, the Contractor may submit a request for additional contract time as allowed under Section 108. The Department will review the request and may grant additional contract time as justified by the impact to the Contractor's schedule. Compensation for loss of productivity, rescheduling of crews, rental of equipment or delays to the Contractor's schedule will not be considered for payment. Additional contract time will be the only consideration granted to the Contractor.
- c. Within 30 calendar days of the completion of the Work and the stopping of time charges, the Contractor shall provide a report regarding exclusionary barriers to the GDOT State Environmental Liaison at [birdreport@dot.ga.gov](mailto:birdreport@dot.ga.gov). The following information will be included in the report:
  - i. Contractor's name and address.
  - ii. Name and title of report preparer.
  - iii. GDOT Project Identification (PI) number.
  - iv. County(ies) in which the Project is located.
  - v. Construction start and end dates.
  - vi. Date GDOT was notified of intent to install barriers per # 107.23G.3.b.
  - vii. Quantity and location of structures on which exclusionary barriers were installed.
  - viii. Type of exclusion material used on each structure.
  - ix. Start and end date of installation of exclusionary barriers on each structure.
  - x. Start and end date of removal of exclusionary barriers from each structure.
  - xi. Photographs of each structure before and after installation of exclusionary barriers.
  - xii. Photographs of each structure after the removal of the exclusionary barriers.
  - xiii. Description of any incidents of harm or injury to migratory birds during the Work. This should include incidents that were reported as required under 107.23G.4.a.
  - xiv. Description of any incidents of harm or injury to any bat during the Work. This should include incidents that were reported as required under 107.23G.4.a.
  - xv. All other information that may be relevant regarding the protection of migratory birds and bats.

# DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION STATE OF GEORGIA

## SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION

### Section 208—Embankments

---

#### 208.1 General Description

This work includes placing embankments, backfilling structures, and constructing earth berms and surcharges with suitable material excavated under Section 204, Section 205, Section 206, and Section 207.

Complete the work according to the lines, grades, and typical cross-sections shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

The work also includes preparing areas by backfilling stump holes and correcting surface irregularities where the embankment is to be constructed. This includes forming, compacting, and maintaining the embankment and placing and compacting approved material where unsuitable material has been removed.

Payment for this work is included in other appropriate Pay Items unless a specific Pay Item is set up in the Contract.

Apply all provisions of Section 161 to the work in this Section.

Perform Shoulder Construction according to Section 216.

#### 208.1.01 Definitions

General Provisions 101 through 150.

#### 208.1.02 Related References

##### A. Standard Specifications

- Section 161 — Control of Soil Erosion and Sedimentation
- Section 201 — Clearing and Grubbing Right-of-Way
- Section 204 — Channel Excavation
- Section 205 — Roadway Excavation
- Section 206 — Borrow Excavation
- Section 207 — Excavation and Backfill for Minor Structures
- Section 209 — Subgrade Construction
- Section 216 — Unpaved Shoulders
- Section 810 — Roadway Materials
- Section 811 — Rock Embankment
- Section 813 — Pond Sand

##### B. Referenced Documents

- GDT 7



## Section 208 — Embankments

---

GDT 20

GDT 21

GDT 24a

GDT 24b

GDT 59

GDT 67

### 208.1.03 Submittals

General Provisions 101 through 150.

## 208.2 Materials

Embankment material classes are defined in Section 810, Section 811, and Section 813. The material incorporated into the roadway will be subject to the following limitations:

### A. Embankment Material

Use embankment material classified as Class I, II, III, V, or VI except as noted below:

1. Inundated Embankments
2. A Special Provision in the Proposal will contain required gradation and other characteristics of materials for constructing embankments through reservoirs.
3. Intermittently Inundated Embankments
4. Build intermittently inundated embankments using any material suitable for embankment.
5. Embankments at Structures
6. Use Class I or II embankment materials within 10 ft. (3 m) of any bridge structure. Class IIIC1 material may be used in Districts 1, 6, and 7. Class IIIC2 or IIIC3 material may only be used in Districts 1, 6, and 7 if approved by the Office of Materials and Testing, Geotechnical Environmental Pavement Bureau. Ensure that materials do not contain rock larger than 3 in. (75 mm) for any dimensions.

### B. Rock Embankment

Ensure that rock embankment placed as indicated on the Plans meets the requirements of Section 811 unless specified otherwise in the plans or in the Special Provisions.

### C. In-Place Embankment

Construct in-place embankment with Class I, II, III, V, or VI material.

### D. Backfill Material

Use Class I or Class II backfill material furnished and stockpiled as defined in Subsection 810.2.01.A. Class IIIC1 material may be used in Districts 1, 6, and 7. Class IIIC2 or IIIC3 material may only be used in Districts 1, 6, and 7 if approved by the Office of Materials and Testing, Geotechnical Environmental Pavement Bureau.

### E. Pond Sand Embankment

Use pond sand that meets the requirements of Section 813 as embankment material. Material is subject to the following approval limitations:

1. Pond sand will be approved on a stockpile basis only.
2. Pond Sand will not be approved for Type I or normal backfill materials or for backfill for mechanically stabilized walls.

## Section 208 — Embankments

---

3. Pond sand shall be encapsulated, when used as fill, with 2 ft. (600 mm) of soil on the slopes and 3 ft. (1 m) of soil on top.
4. Pond sand shall not be used on sidehill fills or fill widenings where any of the following conditions exist:
  - a. The proposed fill slope is steeper than 2:1.
  - b. The thickness of the proposed fill at its thinnest point, as measured perpendicularly from the new fill line to the existing ground slope/fill slope, is less than 7 ft. (2.1 m), including 2 ft. (600 mm) of soil cover.
  - c. The fill height exceeds 30 ft. (9 m).

### 208.2.01 Delivery, Storage, and Handling

General Provisions 101 through 150.

## 208.3 Construction Requirements

### 208.3.01 Personnel

General Provisions 101 through 150.

### 208.3.02 Equipment

General Provisions 101 through 150.

### 208.3.03 Preparation

General Provisions 101 through 150.

### 208.3.04 Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

### 208.3.05 Construction

#### A. Benching Excavation for Embankment

This work includes excavating material forming benches in the existing ground beneath proposed embankments. Form benches to increase the bond between the existing ground and the proposed embankment.

This work is required where embankments are placed on hillsides or against existing embankments, which will be indicated on the plans.

Construct the benches approximately 12 ft. (3.7 m) wide unless otherwise shown on the plans. Use material removed in the excavation in the embankments. The Department will make no additional payment for this work.

#### B. Embankments

Follow these requirements when constructing embankments:

##### 1. Preparation for Embankments

Before starting embankment construction, clear and grub the embankment area according to Section 201 and install Drainage Structures according to Section 550.

###### a. Depressions and Undercut Areas

Fill depressions below the ground surface and undercut areas with suitable material. Remove unsuitable or unstable material and compact according to Subsection 208.3.05.B.1.c before beginning embankment construction.

###### b. Scarification and Other Preparation

Plow and scarify the entire area upon which the embankment is to be placed (except inundated areas) at least 6 in. (150 mm) deep.

Before placing the embankment, recompact loosened soil to the approximate density of the underlying soil. Cut benches as specified in Subsection 208.3.05.A.

**c. Compaction Under Shallow Fills**

When the depth of fill and surfacing is 3 ft. (1 m) or less, compact the original ground compact at least 1 ft. (300 mm) deep to at least 95 percent of the maximum laboratory dry density as determined from representative samples of the compacted material using, GDT 7, GDT 24a, GDT 24b, or GDT 67 whichever applies.

The in-place density of the compacted fill will be determined according to GDT 20, GDT 21, or GDT 59, whichever applies.

**d. Embankments Over Existing Roads, Parking Areas, and Floors**

Thoroughly plow or scarify all portions of existing unpaved roads and flexible pavements. Destroy cleavage planes before placing the embankment.

- 1)** Remove the old pavement with rigid surfaces if the new embankment is not more than 3 ft. (1 m) high.
- 2)** Break remaining rigid pavements that are within 10 ft. (3 m) of the finished grade so that no section larger than 10 ft.<sup>2</sup> (1 m<sup>2</sup>) remains intact.

**2. Embankment Formation**

Use the following requirements when constructing the embankment formation:

**a. Layer Construction**

Except as noted in Subsection 208.3.05.B.2.d, construct the embankments in parallel layers. Deposit the material and spread in horizontal layers not more than 8 in. (200 mm) thick, loose measurement, for the full width of the cross-section. Use motor graders, bulldozers, or other approved equipment to keep layers uniform. Compact the layers using a sheepfoot roller. The Engineer may permit the use of vibratory rollers whenever the embankment soils consist of Class IA1, IA2, or IA3 materials.

**b. Moisture Content**

Compact each layer within the range of optimum moisture content to achieve the compaction specified below.

Do not construct successive layers on previous layers that exhibit excessive pumping under construction equipment regardless of compaction.

Dry material if it contains too much moisture. Ensure the moisture content is sufficient for stability and compaction.

Add water if the material is too dry and uniformly mix it with the soil for stability and compaction. The Department will not measure water added to the material under this requirement for payment. It is considered incidental to the satisfactory completion of the work.

**c. Degree of Compaction**

Compact the embankment at bridge structures to at least 100 percent of the maximum laboratory dry density. Compact for the full depth of the embankment, beginning at the toe of the slope and extending 100 ft. (30 m) from the end of the bridge.

Compact embankment other than at bridge structures to at least 95 percent of the maximum laboratory dry density to within 1 ft. (300 mm) of the top of the embankment. Compact the top 1 ft. (300 mm) of the embankment to at least 100 percent of the maximum laboratory dry density.

If grading and paving are let in separate contracts, the paving Contractor shall recompact the top 6 in. (150 mm) to at least 100 percent of the maximum laboratory density.

The maximum laboratory dry density will be determined from representative samples of the compacted material using GDT 7, GDT 24a, GDT 24b, or GDT 67, whichever applies. The in-place density of the compacted fill will be determined according to GDT 20, GDT 21, or GDT 59, whichever is applicable.

**d. Special Conditions**

## Section 208 — Embankments

---

Follow these special requirements:

- 1) Build layers as parallel as possible. In certain cases, the Engineer may permit steeper slopes at ends of the embankments.
- 2) In swamp or inundated areas that will not support the equipment, build the lower part of the fill by dumping successive loads in layers no thicker than necessary to support the hauling equipment.
- 3) Build and compact the remainder of fills in layers as specified above.

e. Embankments at Structures

Use Class I or II material when constructing embankments over and around pipes, culverts, arches, and bridges according to Subsection 810.2.01.A.1. Class IIIC1 material may be used in Districts 1, 6, and 7.

- 1) Compact the material as specified in Subsection 208.3.05.B.2.c.
- 2) Place the specified material on both sides of bridge structures for a distance of at least 10 ft. (3 m).

**NOTE: Do not place rock larger than 4 in. (100 mm) diameter within 2 ft. (600 mm) of any drainage structure.**

Before any traffic is allowed over any structure, provide a sufficient depth of material over and around the structure to protect it from damage or displacement.

f. Method of Handling Classes of Soils

Handle the different classes of soils using the following methods:

1) Class IIB3 and Better Soils

Distribute and compact these soils in 8 in. (200 mm) uniform layers over the entire width of the embankment. Use these soils (when available in sufficient quantities) in the top 1 ft. (300 mm) of the roadbed. Reserve these soils for this purpose when directed by the Engineer

2) Class IIB4 Soils

Distribute and compact these soils in 8 in. (200 mm) layers over the entire width of the embankment. Class IIB4 soils may be used in the top 12 in. (300 mm) of subgrade in Districts 1, 6, and 7. Class IIB4 soils may be used in the top 12 in. (300 mm) of subgrade in Districts 2, 3, 4, and 5 with a stabilizing agent if approved by the Office of Materials and Testing, Geotechnical Environmental Pavement Bureau. If Class IIB3 or better soils are available in borrow pits, use these soils in the top 12 in. (300 mm) of subgrade.

3) Class IIIC1 Soils

Class IIIC1 soils excavated per Section 204, 205 or 207, which excludes Section 206 (Borrow), may be used in Districts 1, 6, and 7 in embankments and within the top 12 in. (300 mm) of subgrade if approved by the Office of Materials and Testing, Geotechnical Environmental Pavement Bureau. If Class IIB4 or better soils are available in borrow pits, use these soils in the top 12 in. (300 mm) of subgrade.

used for subgrade.

4) Class IIIC2 and IIIC3 Soils

Class IIIC2 and IIIC3 soils excavated per Section 204, 205 or 207, which excludes Section 206 (Borrow) may be used in Districts 1, 6, and 7 in embankments, except within 5 ft. (1.5 m) of the bottom of subgrade directly beneath the pavement, if approved by the Office of Materials and Testing, Geotechnical Environmental Pavement Bureau.

5) Class IIIC4 Soils

Class IIIC4 chert clay soils in District 6 with less than 55 percent passing the No. 10 (2 mm) sieve may be used in embankments and subgrade. All other Class IIIC4 soils may not be used.

**6) Class IV Soils**

Do not use these soils in embankments. Waste these soils or (when designated in the Plans or directed by the Engineer) stockpile them and use them for blanketing fill slopes.

**7) Class V Soils**

Place these soils in the same manner as Class IIB4 soils. Pulverize large particles to obtain the proper compaction.

**8) Class VI Rock**

Place rock in uniform layers not over 3 ft. (1 m) thick and distribute it over the embankments to avoid pockets. Fill voids with finer material.

Do not place rock larger than 6 in. (150 mm) in diameter within 3 ft. (1 m) of the finished surface of the embankment.

Do not place rock larger than 6 in. (150 mm) in diameter within 2 ft. (600 mm) of the outer limits of proposed posts or utility poles.

Do not place rock at bridge end bents within 10 ft. (3 m) of pile locations.

**9) All Classes**

Place mixtures of the above classes together with random material such as rock, gravel, sand, cinders, slag, and broken-up pavement so that coarse particles are dumped near the outer slopes and finer particles near the center of the roadway.

Produce a gradual transition from the center to the outside. If material is too large to place in 8 in. (200 mm) layers, treat it as rock or break it down and place it in 8 in. (200 mm) layers.

**3. Embankment Consolidation at Bridge Ends**

When consolidating embankments at bridge ends, use the following specifications:

- a.** When a waiting period is required in the plans or by Special Provision, place end fills at bridges in time for consolidation readings to indicate that both the fill and the natural ground have reached the desired degree of stability.
- b.** Delay constructing bridge portions during the period of consolidation as shown on the plans or as required by a Special Provision.

The plans or the Special Provisions will indicate the estimated time required to reach consolidation.

The Engineer may extend or shorten this waiting period based on settlement readings taken on points placed in the fills. The longer or shorter waiting period will not constitute a valid claim for additional compensation.

Follow these specifications when extending a waiting period:

- 1)** Extending an estimated waiting period may lead to increasing the Contract time. If the Contract is on a calendar day or completion date basis, the Department may increase the calendar days equal to the maximum number of calendar days involved in the extension.
- 2)** When a time extension causes additional delay due to seasonal changes, the Engineer may recompute the time extension on an available day basis.  
  
When the Contract is on an available day basis, the time increase will be equal to the greatest number of available days involved in the extension.
- 3)** When time charges on separate Bridge Contracts are controlled by Special Provisions that set forth the availability of bridge sites, extending an estimated waiting period controls the availability of that bridge site only; time charges will be adjusted according to the Special Provision.

## Section 208 — Embankments

---

- c. Construct the embankment at bridge ends full-depth to the subgrade template (except for the stage construction providing a bench for the end bent) unless otherwise stated in the Plans and compact thoroughly before driving a piling at bridge ends.
- d. The minimum acceptable length of completed full-depth embankment is equal to the maximum width of fill between slope stakes at the end of the bridge. The Department will measure the minimum length of full-depth embankment along the roadway centerline away from the end-of-bridge Station.

### C. In-Place Embankment

Construct embankments designated on the plans and in the Proposal as “In-Place Embankment” using either a hydraulic or conventional dry land construction method and using materials obtained from within the construction limits of the Right-of -Way or from borrow pits, whichever is appropriate.

Regardless of the method of construction, the Department will measure the entire embankment for payment as in-place embankment.

#### 1. Construction

- Build embankments according to this Section when hydraulic or conventional dry land construction methods are used.
- Furnish equipment suitable for the method chosen to complete the work. Equipment is subject to the Engineer’s approval.
- When using a hydraulic method is used, conform to these additional requirements:
  - a. Using baffles for construction is permitted as long as the embankment slopes are not steeper than indicated on the plans.
  - b. Use of excess material placed outside the prescribed slopes to raise the fill is permitted.
  - c. Leave openings in the embankments at the bridge site as indicated on the plans.
  - d. Dredge material that invades the openings or existing channels at no additional expense to the Department. Provide the same depth of channel at mean low water as existed before the construction of the embankment.
  - e. Do not excavate or dredge material within 500 ft. (150 m) of the toe of the embankment or existing structures, unless otherwise shown on the plans.
  - f. Place in-place embankment in areas previously excavated below the ground line in a uniform mass beginning at one end of the excavated area and continuing to the other end of the operation. Avoid forming of muck cores in the embankment.
  - g. Construct the embankment at the farthest points along the roadway from the bridge ends and progress to the end of the excavation area beyond the toe of the slope of end rolls at bridge ends.
  - h. Remove timber used for temporary bulkheads or baffles from the embankment.
  - i. Fill and thoroughly compact the holes.

#### 2. Maintenance

- a. Maintain the embankment at grade until it has been completed and accepted. Assume responsibility for slides, washouts, settlement, subsidence, or mishaps to the work while under construction.
- b. Keep constructed embankment stable and replace displaced portions before Final Acceptance of the entire Contract.
- c. Remove and dispose of excess materials, including fill, detours, and erosion deposits placed outside the prescribed slopes in wetland areas.

#### 3. Permits

## Section 208 — Embankments

---

Obtain (at no additional expense to the Department) necessary permits or licenses from the appropriate authorities to operate dredges and other floating equipment in waters under their jurisdiction, unless otherwise provided for in the Contract.

### 4. Erosion Control

In addition to the provisions of Section 161, follow additional erosion, siltation, and pollution control measures specified in the plans or Special Provisions.

## D. Rock Embankment

This work includes furnishing materials either from the roadway excavation or other sources and hauling and the placing of rock embankment. Use materials that meet the requirements of Subsection 208.2.B, as shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer.

1. Place the rock in uniform layers not over 3 ft. (1 m) thick. Distribute rock over the embankment to avoid pockets.
2. Fill voids with rock fines. Do not use rock larger than 6 in. (150 mm) for any diameter within 3 ft. (1 m) of the finished grade of the embankment, or within 2 ft. (600 mm) of any structure.
3. Do not place rock at bridge end bents within 10 ft. (3 m) of pile locations. Construct rock embankment and adjoining earth embankment concurrently. Ensure that neither is larger than 4 ft. (1.2 m) higher than the other at any time.

## E. Final Finishing

After constructing the entire embankment, shape the surface of the roadbed and the slopes to reasonably true grade and cross-sections as shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

Open ditches, channels, and drainage structures (both existing and those constructed or extended) to effectively drain the roadway. Maintain the embankment areas until Final Acceptance of the project.

### 208.3.06 Quality Acceptance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

### 208.3.07 Contractor Warranty and Maintenance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

## 208.4 Measurement

The following section details measurement for payment for the work described in this Section:

- A. Except as provided herein, there will be no measurement for payment for the work covered by this Section.
- B. The Department will compute the quantity of in-place embankment using the average end area method, or other acceptable methods, when embankment is in place and accepted.

The quantity will be calculated as the neat volume, above the original ground surface, between the template line shown on the plans or authorized changes by the Engineer, and the original ground surface.

The original ground surface is determined by conventional field, photogrammetric, or other methods. The Department will not deduct for the volume of culverts and manholes.

In-place embankment necessary for the construction of temporary detours will not be measured for payment and is considered incidental to the completion of the work unless specifically stated otherwise on the plans.

Where work includes excavating of unstable materials below the ground line, the volume of embankment required for backfill below the ground line is calculated based on the neat line measurement for the cross-section shown on the plans or established by the Engineer by the average end area method or other acceptable methods.



**Section 208 — Embankments**

---

Where permitted by the Engineer or required by the plans, material removed from the existing roadbed, special ditches, berm ditches, or dry land borrow pits and used in making embankment will be paid for as in-place embankment regardless of the method of excavation.

Where specified for payment by the ton (megagram), rock embankment is measured in tons (megagrams), placed and accepted. When hauling material to the roadway, the actual weight of each loaded vehicle is determined with an approved motor truck scale

**208.4.01 Limits**

General Provisions 101 through 150.

**208.5 Payment**

Except as provided for herein, the Department will not make separate payment for placing embankments, backfilling structures, and constructing earth berms, including surcharges.

Payment will be included at the Contract Unit Price for the items covered by Section 204, Section 205, and Section 206. Prices are full compensation for the work covered by this Section.

The Unit Prices bid per cubic yard (meter) for in-place and per ton (megagram) for rock embankments (when included as Contract bid Items) are full compensation for furnishing suitable material, hauling, placing, compacting, finishing, and dressing according to these Specifications or as directed by the Engineer.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Item No. 208</b>	In-place embankment	Per cubic yard (meter)
<b>Item No. 208</b>	Rock embankment	Per ton (megagram)

**208.5.01 Adjustments**

General Provisions 101 through 150.



# DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION STATE OF GEORGIA

## SPECIAL PROVISION

### Section 300—General Specifications for Base and Subbase Courses

---

#### 300.1 General Description

This specification applies to all base and subbase courses, except asphaltic concrete. Additional requirements for each type of base and subbase are described in the appropriate sections for specific base and subbase type construction.

##### 300.1.01 Definitions

General Provisions 101 through 150.

##### 300.1.02 Related References

###### A. Standard Specifications

Section 106—Control of Materials

Section 107—Legal Regulations and Responsibility to the Public

Section 109—Measurement and Payment

Section 150—Traffic Control

Section 152—Field Laboratory Building

Section 160—Reclamation of Material Pits and Waste Areas

Section 205—Roadway Excavation

Section 206—Borrow Excavation

Section 209—Subgrade Construction

Section 301—Soil-Cement Construction

Section 302—Sand-Bituminous Stabilized Base Course

Section 310—Graded Aggregate Construction

Section 316—Cement Stabilized Graded Aggregate Construction

Section 412—Bituminous Prime

Section 415—Asphaltic Concrete Open Graded Crack Relief Interlayer

Section 424—Bituminous Surface Treatment

Section 831—Admixtures

###### B. Referenced Documents

Form OMR-TM-141 Daily Truck Weights

## Section 300 — General Specifications for Base and Subbase Courses

---

Form 474 Tally Sheet

### 300.1.03 Submittals

General Provisions 101 through 150.

## 300.2 Materials

Find the specifications for materials to be used and the references for them under the appropriate section for each base and subbase type construction.

Ensure that each material meets the requirements for the type specified. Incorporate only materials that meet the Engineer's approval.

Admixtures meeting the requirements of Subsection 831.2.03 and approved for use in stabilized bases or subbases shall be governed by the requirements as outlined in Laboratory Standard Operating Procedure No. 5, Quality Control of Portland Cement and Blended Hydraulic Cements and Quality Control of Fly Ash and Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag.

### A. Selecting Local Materials at the Source

The Engineer has the authority to classify materials at the source and require the materials to be excavated in the proper sequence so that each kind will reach its destination at the best location for that material in the finished work. The Engineer has the authority to reject any unsuitable materials.

### B. Sources of Local Materials Outside the Right-of-Way

Follow the provisions of Subsection 106.10, *Local Material Sources* to obtain materials from local sources outside the right-of-way.

## 300.2.01 Delivery, Storage, and Handling

### A. Storing at Central Mix Plants

Store material at a plant site with enough space for separate stockpiles, bins, or stalls for each size of aggregate. Keep aggregates separated until delivery to the plant feeders for proportioning. Keep the storage yard neat and the stockpiles, bins, and stalls accessible for obtaining samples.

## 300.3 Construction Requirements

### 300.3.01 Personnel

Supply all personnel and equipment necessary for obtaining samples from base plants and delivering them to the plant laboratory.

### 300.3.02 Equipment

Ensure that all equipment for constructing base and subbase courses is of an approved design and in satisfactory condition before construction begins. The equipment required for each type of base or subbase will be determined according to the construction method used.

### A. Central Mix Plants

The central mixing plant will not be approved for proportioning, batching, or mixing unless a field laboratory meeting the requirements of Section 152 is available for the exclusive use of the Engineer or Inspector.

Design, coordinate, and operate plants so that the mixture is produced within the specified tolerances. The requirements are as follows.

#### 1. Scales

## Section 300 — General Specifications for Base and Subbase Courses

---

Before any mixture is delivered to the project, check all scales with standard weights for accuracy and for agreement with each other.

If weight proportioning is used, provide accurate scales so all ingredients of the mixture can be weighed separately. Use scales that are accurate to within 0.5 percent of the measured load. Support scales with rigid supports so that vibration from the plant does not interfere with accurate readings.

### a. Weight Box and Hopper Scales

Use springless dial scales of a standard make and design for weight boxes and hopper. Inspect and seal scales when the Engineer determines it necessary to assure accuracy. Ensure that at least ten 50 lb. (25 kg) weights are available for testing the scales.

### b. Motor Truck Scales

With each plant, include a motor truck scale with a platform large enough to accommodate the entire length of any vehicle used. Ensure that the scale is certified according to Section 109 and is large enough to weigh the largest anticipated load. Do not measure weights greater than the rated capacity of the scales.

Ensure that the weights of the aggregate batches in the truck before delivery to the project are within two percent of the sum of the weights of the batch ingredients.

Complete Forms OMR-TM-141 (Daily Truck Weights) and Form 474 (Tally Sheet) for each day's production and submit them to the Engineer.

## 2. Mixer

Equip each central mix plant with an approved mixer.

If Portland cement is required, begin mixing immediately after the cement is added to the coarse aggregate and soil mortar. Continue mixing until a homogeneous and uniform mixture is produced.

If the equipment does not produce a homogeneous and uniform mixture that meets these specifications, the Engineer will require the Contractor to make the changes necessary to accomplish this result.

Any adjustments made to the charge in a batch mixer or the rate of feed to a continuous mixer must ensure a complete mix of all of the material.

Correct dead areas in the mixer where the material does not move or is not sufficiently agitated, by reducing the volume of material or by making other adjustments.

## 3. Mixture Proportioning

Add Portland cement, bituminous materials, aggregates, or other ingredients in such a manner that they are uniformly distributed throughout the mixture during the mixing operation.

## 4. Water Proportioning

In all plants, proportion water by weight. Provide a means for the Engineer to verify the amount of water per batch or the rate of flow for continuous mixing.

Use spray bars to evenly distribute moisture throughout the mixture.

## 5. Sampling

Use sampling equipment approved by the Engineer to obtain samples before combining them with other ingredients or introducing them into the mixer.

Use sampling equipment to provide an accurate representation of the furnished material.

## 6. Additional Requirements for Continuous-Mixing Plants

### a. Feeder System

Continuous mixing plants shall use a feeder system that accurately proportions aggregate from each bin by weight.

## Section 300 — General Specifications for Base and Subbase Courses

---

Equip each feeder with a device that can change the quantity of material being fed. Use a feeder with adjustments that can be securely fastened.

Ensure that the plant has an interlocking system of feeders and conveyors that can be synchronized to supply a continuous flow of aggregate, including a positive flow of dry and liquid additives for mixing.

Provide an electronic belt-weighing device to monitor the combined aggregates. Ensure that there are meters for maintaining the aggregates and additives at varying production rates.

Use an electronic control package capable of tracking which accepts a signal from the belt-weighing device and signals to continuously vary the dry and liquid additive feeder speed and maintain the feed rate.

Proportion dry additives with a gravimetric (depleting weight) system meeting the following requirements:

- The dry additive gravimetric (depleting weight) system includes an isolation vessel supported by load cells independent of the fines silo.
- Use load cells in conjunction with an electronic scale package having remote digital display and the necessary controls. Continuously weigh the material being metered with a positive displacement feeder mounted on the discharge of the isolation vessel.

### b. Control System

Use a control package that has a plant interlock shutdown capability. Plants must be able to shut down if actual flow rates differ from desired flow rates excessively. If the flow rate deviates excessively, an alarm shall sound at any of the aggregate, dry additive, or liquid additive metering devices.

Provide a monitoring station to control the entire operation that shows continuous quantitative data on the production and proportioning of the mix ingredients.

### c. Portable Power Units

Equip plants that use portable electric power generators with a frequency meter (graduated and accurate to one hertz) and a voltmeter (graduated and accurate to two volts), installed in the power circuit.

### d. Mixer

Use a mixer equipped with enough paddles or blades to produce a uniform and homogeneous mixture. Replace paddle blades that show more than 25 percent wear in the face area. Use paddles that can be adjusted to angular positions on the shafts and that can be reversed to retard the flow of the mix. Keep the mixer level.

### e. Surge Hopper

Equip the mixer with a surge hopper. Use a surge hopper that automatically discharges the mixture when it reaches a predetermined level.

## 7. Additional Requirements For Batch-Mixing Plants

### a. Weigh Box or Hopper

Use weigh boxes and hoppers that are suspended on scales, large enough to hold a full batch without spilling or needing hand raking, and equipped with a device for accurately weighing each size of aggregate.

Provide a convenient and accurate means of obtaining samples of aggregates from each bin before the material enters the mixing chamber. Equip each bin compartment with a bin level indicator that automatically stops weighing when a bin is empty.

### b. Mixer

Include an approved, leak-proof batch mixer in the plant. Use a mixer fast enough or equipped with enough paddles or blades to produce a properly and uniformly mixed batch. Replace paddles and blades that show more than 25 percent wear in the face area.

### c. Weighing Cement

## Section 300 — General Specifications for Base and Subbase Courses

---

Weigh cement on scales separate from the aggregate batching scales. Ensure that all scales meet the requirements of Section 109.

**d. Proportioning Bituminous**

Introduce bituminous material into the mixer through spray bars and weigh it on scales separate from the aggregate batching scales.

**e. Control of Mixing Time**

Use a time-locking device that automatically limits mixing time. Do not mix materials less than 30 seconds.

### **B. In-Place Mixers**

For in-place mixing operations, use mixers that meet the following requirements:

**1. Multiple Pass Mixers**

Use approved rotary-type multiple pass mixers with sufficient tines that mix cement, soil or soil-aggregate, and water uniformly for the full depth of the course.

**2. Traveling Plant Mixers**

Use approved traveling mixing plants to pick up the aggregate, soil, or other materials from the windrow or roadway. Use plants equipped with a bottom shell or pan that pick up and mix the material while it is separated from the foundation material during at least 50 percent of the mixing cycle.

Use plants that mix the material for the full depth of the section. Ensure that travelling plants move forward with successive increments the length and width of the roadbed so that the roadbed is compacted and finished in one operation. Ensure that none of the materials being mixed are lost or segregated.

Use plants mounted on wheels or crawler tracks wide enough so that they will not rut or damage the mixed surface when loaded to capacity.

Use plants with a pressurized metering device that introduces water during mixing.

Ensure that devices for proportioning water and materials to be mixed accurately measures the specified amounts while the machine is in motion.

For bituminous stabilization, use plants equipped with a metering device that accurately measures the bituminous material into the mixer within the tolerances specified in Section 302.3.05.B. Ensure that the meter indicator dial has a scale with divisions indicating gallons (liters).

If mixing equipment does not produce a homogeneous and uniform mixture, make the changes necessary to produce this result, as required by the Engineer.

### **C. Mechanical Cement Spreader**

When the material is to be mixed in-place, use an approved mechanical cement spreader to uniformly and accurately spread the cement. Do not use pneumatic tubes to transfer the cement from the tanker to the material to be stabilized.

### **D. Mixture Spreader**

Use an approved mechanical spreader that meets the following requirements to uniformly spread the mixture:

- A height-adjustable strike-off plate to obtain the specified thickness of the finished base
- A self-propelled spreader with rollers to contact the truck tires and push the truck without skewing the spreader or truck
- A hopper large enough to prevent spilling or wasting the material

### **E. Static Rollers**

Use static rollers that meet the following requirements. Use self-propelled static rollers on cement stabilized base.

**1. Trench Roller**

## Section 300 — General Specifications for Base and Subbase Courses

---

In this context, “roller” describes a wheel made of a flat metal surface; “wheel” describes a rubber wheel of the automotive type.

When base widening is specified, use at least one trench roller. Use a trench roller that has a guiding roller or wheel that operates in tandem with the compression roller on the area to be compacted or with the auxiliary wheel or roller.

Ensure that the trench roller is equipped with an auxiliary wheel or roller, mounted on a height-adjustable axle. The contact surface of the auxiliary wheel or roller must be adjustable to at least 10 in. (250 mm) above and 2 in. (50 mm) below the rolling plane of the compression roller. If this adjustment is not sufficient to compact the subgrade to the Plan elevation, adjust the contact surface the necessary amount.

If the steering roller or wheel operates in tandem with the auxiliary wheel or roller, it does not need to be height-adjustable.

Ensure that the auxiliary wheel or roller operates on the surface of the pavement adjacent to the area to be compacted, and at a distance from the edge of the pavement that no damage occurs. Keep the height adjustment of the auxiliary wheel or roller such that the compression roller will develop a smooth, compacted surface true to crown.

Use gas-propelled trench rollers equipped with reversing, smooth operating friction clutches. Ensure that friction clutches have smooth operating brakes of ample capacity. Use either hand-powered or power-operated steering devices.

The compression per inch (25 mm) width of compression roller shall not be less than 300 lbs. (545 kg) and not greater than 365 lbs. (660 kg). If necessary, use a hollow compression roller and secure the minimum weight with liquid ballast. The trench roller must compact a minimum width of at least 15 in. (375 mm).

Fit rollers with adjustable spring scrapers that can scrape in both directions.

### 2. Steel-Wheel Rollers

Use three-wheel or tandem steel-wheel rollers. Use self-propelled rollers equipped with cleaning devices to prevent material from adhering to the wheels.

For base or subbase materials, use 3-wheel rollers on base or subbase materials that have a minimum weight of 10 tons (9 Mg) and a minimum compression of 325 pounds per inch (580 kg/100 mm) of width for the rear wheels.

Use steel wheel tandem rollers with a minimum weight of 10 tons (9 Mg) and a minimum compression of 225 pounds per inch (400 kg/100 mm) of width for the rear drum.

### 3. Pneumatic-Tire Rollers

Use pneumatic-tire rollers with a minimum contact pressure of 50 psi (345 kPa) per wheel.

Equip rollers to uniformly distribute the load between all wheels.

Use multiple axle, multiple wheel rollers with wheels staggered on the axles and spaces between each wheel to provide uniform compaction for the full compacting width of roller.

Ensure that the air pressure of any tire does not vary more than 5 psi (35 kPa) from the established pressure.

Operate rollers between 3 mph (5 kph) and 8 mph (13 kph), unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

### 4. Sheepfoot Rollers/Padfoot Rollers

Use vibratory or static compaction sheepfoot/padfoot rollers of sufficient size and weight to obtain the desired compaction.

## F. Vibratory Rollers

Use an approved vibratory roller designed to activate the frequency of vibration and the roller movement separately. Ensure that the weight and amplitude of the roller can compact the surface to specifications with a minimum number of passes.

## G. Bituminous Sampling Valve

Use bituminous transfer pumps that include a valve for sampling bituminous materials.

## H. Fine Grading Machine

## Section 300 — General Specifications for Base and Subbase Courses

---

Specifications for the Fine Grading Machine are included in either a Special Provision or a Supplemental Specification in the proposal or in the current Supplemental Specification book.

### 300.3.03 Preparation

#### A. Alternate Methods

When alternate methods of construction are provided without restriction, the Contractor may select these alternate methods at will, provided the equipment and organization are suited to the method selected. Before starting construction, discuss the proposed method with the Engineer. The method selected must:

- Spread base or subbase material uniformly without damaging the subgrade, subbase, or the material being placed
- Mix the materials until they are homogeneous
- Use the specified water and cement or bitumen content
- Compact throughout the depth of the course to the density specified
- Complete the work within the specified time limits

Organize the work and equipment so that spreading, compacting, and finishing the base or subbase is a continuous operation. Do not exceed minimum or maximum time limits where the detailed Specifications require them, except in unusual cases where permitted by the Engineer.

#### B. Preparing the Pit Site

Remove grass, weeds, roots, and other debris from local materials pits. Adhere to the requirements of Subsection 107.23, *Environmental Considerations* when performing this work. Include the cost in the prices bid for the pertinent Pay Items. This work is not considered as clearing and grubbing.

#### C. Preparing the Subgrade

If the subgrade does not meet the requirements of Section 209 for surface, compaction, and stability, repair all defective portions until it meets the requirements of that Section. Remove unsuitable materials and replace with acceptable material, if necessary. Compact the subgrade as specified in Section 209.

Have enough prepared subgrade meeting the requirements of Section 209 for at least one day of base construction before beginning work.

#### D. Preparing the Subbase

If a subbase is required, prepare it according to the requirements for surface and compaction. Ensure that it is stable enough to support the equipment that will place the base material without rutting or pumping. Repair all defective portions and replace any unsuitable material with acceptable material, if the subbase does not meet the requirements of the specifications.

### 300.3.04 Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

### 300.3.05 Construction

#### A. Draining and Leaving Materials Pits

Keep materials pits well drained while materials are being removed from them. After removing materials, leave pits in the condition required by Section 106 and Section 160.

#### B. Mining and Mixing in a Pit

Mine all local materials pits within the pit boundaries and grid depths established by the Engineer.

Mine all materials from top to bottom. Mix materials in the pit before hauling to the roadbed or plant.



## Section 300 — General Specifications for Base and Subbase Courses

Place materials in windrows or stockpiles with a dragline or backhoe. Blend the gradation and moisture strata from each pit to a uniform mixture.

When a rim ditch is required and its depth exceeds the specified grid depth of soil-cement material, include only the material above the grid depth as base material. Use this material for the windrow or stockpile of material to be used for soil-cement base unless the Engineer determines that below-the-grid material is satisfactory.

Only use ladder pans and scrapers for stockpiling and windrowing in pits that are less than 18 in (450 mm) deep.

After the preliminary mixing, prevent the coarse materials from segregating from the fine materials with loading equipment that continues to blend the material.

### C. Placing Materials

#### 1. Mixture Control

The Engineer will determine the proportions of the materials to be used in compounding the base or subbase. The Engineer will determine the analysis basis of the components.

Change the mix, if required by the Engineer, to ensure that the finished base meets the requirements of these specifications.

#### 2. Moisture Control

Control the moisture content according to the specified requirements for each type of base or subbase.

Add water uniformly, allow it to evaporate or aerate, and roll the materials as often as necessary, to control the moisture content within the limits specified.

#### 3. Number of Courses

Because the maximum thickness of base or subbase materials to be mixed or spread in one course varies with the equipment used, it is subject to the Engineer's approval. Ensure that the thickness meets the requirements of Subsection 300.3.05.C.5, *Compaction*.

#### 4. Widening Work

Ensure that widening work conforms to Section 150.

When widening in traffic areas, excavate an area that can be completed in the same day.

When widening pavement on which there is traffic on both sides, stagger operations to keep the widening trench open in one lane of traffic at a time.

#### 5. Compaction

Compact the entire thickness of all bases and subbases to the specified maximum dry weight per cubic foot (meter), as determined by the method specified in the Section for each base or subbase.

If any base or subbase is more than 6 in. (150 mm) thick, construct according to the following table for layer thickness:

Material	Layer Thickness
Topsoil, Sand-Clay, or Chert	Two equal layers, or one layer not to exceed 8 in. (200 mm)
Graded Aggregate	Two equal layers, or one layer not to exceed 8 in. (200 mm)
Cement Stabilized Graded Aggregate	Two equal layers, or one layer not to exceed 8 in. (200 mm)
Cement Stabilized Soil Aggregate	Two equal layers, or one layer not to exceed 8 in. (200 mm)
Sand Bituminous	Two equal layers, or one layer not to exceed 8 in. (200 mm)
Soil-Cement	One layer not to exceed 10 in. (250 mm)



## Section 300 — General Specifications for Base and Subbase Courses

---

### D. Meeting Surface Requirements

Produce a smooth, uniform surface that complies with these specifications.

Rebuild any areas that do not meet the requirements or remove or add material to the area until the Engineer approves of the work.

### 300.3.06 Quality Acceptance

#### A. Monitoring Quality Control

Ensure that the mixture and the materials used meet the following quality controls:

- Before producing any mixture for the project, calibrate the electronic sensors, devices, or settings for proportioning all mixture ingredients by scale weight. Calibrate in the presence of the Engineer, the proportioning of every ingredient for all rates of production.
- Maintain a dated, written record of the most recent calibration. Post the calibration at the base plant and make the record available for the Engineer's inspection at all times. Format records as graphs, tables, charts, or mechanically prepared data. If the material changes, the rate of production changes by more than +/- 20%, the plant is not producing base material for more than two weeks, or if a component affecting the ingredient proportions has been repaired, replaced, or adjusted, check and recalibrate the proportions.
- Verify the moisture of the mixture being produced. Perform checks on ingredient proportioning and verify truck weight as directed by the Engineer.

Provide quality control personnel and all necessary equipment to perform and document moisture tests. Perform moisture tests at a frequency of at least one test per hour of base plant production.

#### B. Repairing Defects

**During construction:** If materials that do not meet these specifications are placed on the roadway at any time during construction, remove and replace them with acceptable materials as a part of the Pay Item for the base or subbase being constructed.

**After construction:** Promptly correct defects discovered in the surface finish, thickness, or compaction of the completed base or subbase before the work is accepted.

- If the base, subbase, or shoulders are deficient in thickness and it is determined that the subgrade elevation is high, remove the materials, lower the subgrade, and reconstruct the course, according to these specifications at no cost to the Department.
- If job conditions permit and the Engineer mandates, correct areas deficient in thickness by raising the elevation of the surface or adding material to the course.
- In other cases, the Engineer may determine that the defective portions must be entirely removed. Add, mix, spread, and compact new material according to the specifications and at no cost to the Department.
- If a surface is less than 3 in. (75 mm) deep, scarify the area to a depth of at least 3 in. (75 mm), except in the case of stabilized bases or subbases. Mix and compact the new and old materials.
- Repair stabilized bases or subbases according to Section 301, Section 302, Section 310, or Section 316, whichever is applicable.

### 300.3.07 Contractor Warranty and Maintenance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

## **Section 300 — General Specifications for Base and Subbase Courses**

---

### **300.4 Measurement**

Base and Subbase courses will be measured in accordance with the specification section for the item. Bituminous prime will not be measured for separate payment.

#### **300.4.01 Limits**

General Provisions 101 through 150.

### **300.5 Payment**

Base and Subbase courses will be paid for in accordance with the specification section for the item. Include the cost of furnishing and applying bituminous prime in the Unit Price Bid for each individual Base Item according to the applicable provisions of Section 412.

No separate payment will be made for adding water or for aerating or rolling for the purpose of adding water. Include the cost of controlling moisture content in the prices bid for the pertinent Pay Items.

Separate payment will be made only for clearing and grubbing listed in the proposal or required in the plans and designated a Pay Item by the Engineer.

No separate payment will be made for stripping excavation unless shown on the plans and included in the proposal as a Pay Item.

#### **300.5.01 Adjustments**

If the Contractor for the subbase or base is responsible for the subgrade under another Pay Item, no additional payment will be made for any repairs made to the subgrade, except as provided in Section 209.

If another party (not the Contractor) is responsible for the subgrade, removing unsuitable materials will be paid for according to the Earthwork Item in the Contract.

Include compaction, scarification, and any other preparation necessary for the subgrade in the Unit Price Bid for the pertinent base course.

# DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION STATE OF GEORGIA

## SPECIAL PROVISION

### Section 301—Soil-Cement Construction

---

#### 301.1 General Description

This work includes constructing a base, subbase, or shoulder course composed of soil, or a mixture of soils, and stabilizing with Portland cement. Construct according to these Specifications and conform to the lines, grades, and typical sections shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

Requirements for the mix design, quality control and quality acceptance testing will be controlled by Standard Operating Procedures 29 (SOP 29).

The provisions in Section 300 apply to this Item.

#### 301.1.01 Definitions

**Mixed in Place Construction** - This method of construction is used when the Plans and Proposal indicate that the Work will be paid by the square yard (meter). The plans will indicate the method of construction and depth of base unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

1. For Mixed in Place Construction, the Contractor will be required to submit a mix design for approval prior to construction. Requirements for the submittal will be controlled by SOP 29.
2. The Contractor testing will determine if the materials in the roadbed are suitable for use. If the Engineer approves, use materials in the roadbed without additional payment, except for the payment per square yard (meter) provided in Subsection 301.5.A, *Soil-Cement Material*.
3. If it is found necessary to add other materials to those in the roadbed to meet the desired thickness or to modify the physical properties of the existing materials, these materials will be paid for as soil-cement material.

**Central Plant Mixed Construction** - This method of construction is used when the plans and proposal indicate that the Work will be paid by the ton (megagram). The plans will indicate the method of construction and depth of base unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

1. For Central Plant Mixed Construction, the Contractor shall be responsible for locating the source of soil material. Borrow pits will be sampled under the authority of the District Materials Engineer.
2. For Central Plant Mixed Construction, the Contractor will be required to submit a mix design for approval prior to construction. Requirements for the submittal will be controlled by SOP 29.
3. The Department testing will determine if the materials in the pit are suitable for use. If the Engineer approves, use materials in the pit without additional payment, except for the payment per square yard (meter) provided in Subsection 301.5.A, *Soil-Cement Material*.

#### Accreditations

1. AASHTO re:source – The American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
2. CMEC – Construction Materials Engineering Council

**SOP** – Georgia Department of Transportation Standard Operating Procedures

---

## Section 301 — Soil-Cement Construction

---

### 301.1.02 Related References

#### A. Standard Specifications

Section 109—Measurement and Payment

Section 205—Roadway Excavation

Section 300—General Specifications for Base and Subbase Courses

Section 412—Bituminous Prime

Section 415—Asphaltic Concrete Open Graded Crack Relief Interlayer

Section 424—Bituminous Surface Treatment

Section 814—Soil Base Materials

Section 821—Cutback Asphalt

Section 822---Emulsified Asphalt

Section 824—Cationic Asphalt Emulsion

Section 830—Portland Cement

Section 880—Water

#### B. Referenced Documents

GDT 19

GDT 20

GDT 21

GDT 59

GDT 65

GDT 67

GDT 86

GSP 16

SOP 29

AASHTO T 134

AASHTO R18

### 301.1.03 Submittals

#### A. Construction Work Plan

Prior to construction, submit a written Construction Work Plan to the Engineer for approval which shall include the following:

1. Proposed starting date
2. Location of plant (Central Plant Mixed Construction)
3. Plant and or roadway equipment (type and size)

#### B. Mix Design Package

For both Mixed in Place and Central Plant Mixed Construction, the Contractor shall submit a mix design package to the Office of Materials and Testing for approval at least three weeks prior to construction. The Mix Design process shall be completed in accordance with GDOT Test Method 65/GDT 65 by an accredited materials laboratory. The

## Section 301 — Soil-Cement Construction

sampling, testing, proportioning and documentation shall be completed by an accredited materials laboratory. The Contractor will be responsible for ensuring that appropriate traffic control measures are in place during the sampling operations. The Portland cement used in the design process must be from an approved source listed on GDOT's Qualified Products List/QPL3 and representative of the same material to be used in construction.

(Mixed in Place Construction). In-place samples of the road structure shall be taken at a minimum frequency of 1000 feet (300m) per two lanes; alternating the sample locations to achieve a sample every 500 lane-feet (152m). Additional samples may be needed to represent material changes and/or problem areas. Each sample shall contain at least 20 lbs. (14kg) of proportionally blended material from the roadway.

(Central Plant Mixed Construction) The Contractor shall be responsible for locating the source of soil material. The borrow pit is to be sampled in accordance with Georgia Sampling Procedure 16/GSP 16. Borrow pits will be under the authority of the District Materials Engineer.

The mix design package shall include the following:

1. Approximately 22 lbs. (10,000 grams) of proportionally blended material from all in-place samples taken from the roadway
2. Approximately 2 lbs. (900 grams) of cement that is same type and source that will be used in construction.
3. The water used in construction must be from a potable source

**Note: Since the Mix Design is based on source specific materials, any changes to materials, sources, or types will render the design invalid.**

### 301.2 Materials

Ensure that materials meet the requirements of the following specifications:

Material	Specification
Soil-Cement Material	Subsection 814.2.02
Portland cement (Type I, Type II, or Type IL)	Subsection 830.2.01
Water	Subsection 880.2.01
Cutback asphalt, RC-30, RC-70, RC-250 or MC-30, MC-70, MC-250	Subsection 821.2.01
Emulsified Asphalt, EAP-1, AEP	Subsection 822.2.01
Cationic Asphalt, CSS-1h, CRS-2	Subsection 824.2.01
Blotter Material (Sand)	Subsection 412.3.05.G.3

#### 301.2.01 Delivery, Storage, and Handling

General Provisions 101 through 150.

### 301.3 Construction Requirements

#### A. General

1. Weather Limitations

## Section 301 — Soil-Cement Construction

---

Mix and place cement-treated base or subbase only when the weather permits the course to be finished without interruption in the time specified.

Mix and place materials only when the moisture content of the soil to be used in the mixture meets the limits specified in this Subsection 301.3.05.B.7.c, *Moisture Control*.

Begin mixing only when the air temperature is above 40 °F (4 °C) in the shade and rising.

Ensure that the temperature of the soil to be used in the mixture and the subbase or subgrade is above 50 °F (10 °C).

### 2. Interruption of Work

If the work is interrupted for more than two hours after cement has been added, or if rain increases the cement's moisture content outside the limits specified in Subsection 301.3.05.B.7.c, *Moisture Control*, remove and replace the affected portion at no additional cost to the Department.

## 301.3.01 Personnel

General Provision 101 – 150

## 301.3.02 Equipment

Use equipment that meets the requirements of Subsection 300.3.02 and this subsection. The Engineer will approve equipment type and condition before construction begins.

Provide sufficient equipment in good working condition to do the following:

1. Allow continuous prosecution of the work.
2. In-Place Mixing
  - a. Use a cyclone-type spreader or its equivalent to spread the cement uniformly across the coverage area and capable of metering the spread rate being placed.
  - b. Use a rotary type mixer with sufficient tines which produces a uniform and homogenous blend of materials. The use of disk harrows will not be allowed for the mixed-in-place soil-cement base construction method. Mixer shall be inspected by the Engineer daily and tines with more than 25% wear must be replaced.
3. Central Plant Mixing
  - a. Provide a plant capable of producing a uniform and homogenous blend of material. The mixing chamber should be inspected daily and tines with more than 25 percent wear must be replaced.
4. The type and size of equipment must be sufficient enough to mix, place, and compact within the time limits.
5. Use any applicable equipment specified in Subsection 412.3.02, *Equipment* for bituminous prime.

## 301.3.03 Preparation

### A. Subgrade or Subbase Preparation

1. Prepare the subgrade or subbase as specified in Subsection 300.3.03.C, *Preparing the Subgrade* or Subsection 300.3.03.D, *Preparing the Subbase* if the base, subbase, or shoulders will be composed entirely of new materials, whether mixed-in-place or central plant mixed. In addition to the above requirements, ensure that the subgrade materials used underneath the soil-cement base meets the sulfates and PH requirements of Subsection 814.2.02.A. Place materials only on dry, thawed subgrade or subbase.
2. For Projects that require Central Plant mixed soil-cement base, the Subgrade or Subbase directly shall be graded with a fine grader as outlined in Subsection 300.3.02.H.

## 301.3.04 Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

### 301.3.05 Construction

#### A. In-Place Mixing

##### 1. Soil

If additional soil is needed on the roadbed, place and spread the soil uniformly to the proper depth to obtain the specified thickness.

##### 2. Pulverization

Pulverize the roadbed materials as follows:

- a. Loosen and pulverize roadbed materials to the width and depth to be stabilized without disturbing or damaging the underlying subgrade.
- b. Continue pulverizing until 100 percent of roadbed material passes through a 1-1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve, and until at least 80 percent of the soil, excluding any stone or gravel, passes through a No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve.
- c. Add water to assist pulverization if necessary.
- d. Remove all roots, sod, and rocks that exceed 3 in. (75 mm) in diameter.
- e. Remove all other harmful materials.

##### 3. Moisture Adjustments

Immediately before spreading cement, adjust the moisture content of the in-place material so it will stabilize to within 100 to 120 percent of optimum moisture (amount of moisture in the mixture at maximum dry density).

##### 4. Cement

Spread cement as follows:

- a. Uniformly spread the required amount of Portland cement with a cyclone-type mechanical spreader or its equivalent.
- b. Apply the Portland cement at a rate that ensures the pounds spread are within  $\pm 10$  percent of the amount specified. Furnish a square-yard cloth, scales and personnel for checking the spread rate of cement placed.
- c. Apply cement on soils with a moisture content less than 120 percent of optimum.
- d. Apply cement on days when wind will not interfere with spreading.
- e. If the cement content is below the 10 percent limit in the mixing area, add additional cement to bring the affected area within the tolerance specified and recalibrate the mechanical spreader's spread rate. If the cement content is more than the 10 percent limit in the mixing area, the excess quantity will be deducted from the Contractor's pay for cement.
- f. Regulate operations to limit the application of cement to sections small enough so that all of the compacting and finishing operations specified in Subsection 301.3.05.B.7, *Compacting and Finishing* can be completed within the required time limits.
- g. Pass only spreading and mixing equipment over the spread cement. Operate this equipment so that it does not displace cement.
- h. Replace damaged cement at no additional cost the Department when damage is caused by:
  - Hydration due to rain, before or during mixing operations
  - Spreading procedures contrary to the requirements mentioned above
  - Displacement by the Contractor's equipment or other traffic

##### 5. Mixing

Mix the material as follows:

Begin mixing as soon as practical after the cement is spread and continue until a homogeneous and uniform mixture is produced. If the equipment does not produce a homogeneous and uniform mixture meeting these specifications, make any necessary changes to meet the Engineer's requirements.

## Section 301 — Soil-Cement Construction

---

### 6. Road Methods

#### a. Multiple Pass Mixing

Perform multiple pass mixing as follows:

- 1) After spreading the cement, mix it with the material to be treated.
- 2) Ensure that the material has been adjusted for moisture as stated in Subsection 301.3.05.B.7.c, *Moisture Control*.
- 3) Continue mixing with successive passes until a uniform mixture of cement and soil, or soil-aggregate is obtained.
- 4) Immediately after the preliminary mixing of cement and soil or soil-aggregate, add water as needed to maintain or bring the mixture to within the moisture requirements of Subsection 301.3.05.B.7.c, *Moisture Control*.
- 5) Uniformly mix the additional water to incorporate it into the full depth of the mixture.

### 7. Compacting and Finishing

Compact and finish according to Subsection 301.3.05.B.7, *Compacting and Finishing*.

## B. Central Plant Mixing

### 1. Soil

Do the following:

- a. Before introducing any soil into the mixer, pulverize it until 100 percent passes a 1-1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve.
- b. Ensure that at least 80 percent of the soil, excluding any stone or gravel, passes through a No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve.
- c. Have enough stockpile material meeting the requirements of Subsection 300.3.05.B, *Mining and Mixing in a Pit* for at least one day of base construction before operations begin.

### 2. Cement

Do the following:

- a. Measure cement by weight.  
Uniformly add cement into the mixture. The cement incorporated, per ton (megagram) of soil, shall be within  $\pm 5$  percent of the amount prescribed by the Engineer.
- b. Perform cement checks that compare the actual percent cement in the mixture with the required percent cement specified in the approved Mix Design for the Project on each of the first two tankers supplying cement to the plant. If these checks are within the specified tolerance, one cement check per day will be required.
- c. Perform and make available to the Engineer a minimum of four daily comparison checks between the certified scales and the plant computer to ensure the proper percentage of cement is being incorporated into the mixture between cement checks.
- d. When a cement check is out of the specified tolerance, at least two, passing one-tanker checks, are required before returning to a one cement check per day basis. When three consecutive cement checks fail to meet the specified tolerance, discontinue soil-cement plant production. Correct the problem, and recalibrate the plant as specified in Subsection 300.3.06.A *Monitoring Quality Control* before resuming the work.
- e. When the cement content exceeds the specified tolerance, the Department will deduct the excess cement from the Contractor's pay for cement. When the cement content does not meet the specified tolerance, the Engineer will evaluate the strength of the affected area after 7 days.
- f. Correct any areas of base with deficient strength as specified in the Strength Correction Chart at no additional cost to the Department, regardless of the percent of compaction. This correction also applies to the test section described in Subsection 301.3.05.B.7.a, *Test Section*.
- g. Quantities of cement used in calibrating the plant will also be deducted from the Contractor's pay for cement.



## Section 301 — Soil-Cement Construction

---

### 3. Mixing

Do the following:

- a. Measure proportions of soil, cement, and water separately and accurately before mixing.
- b. Charge all materials into the mixer together. Begin mixing immediately.
- c. Mix until a homogeneous and uniform mixture is produced. If the final blend of materials is not homogeneously mixed or does not meet the moisture range specified in Subsection 301.3.05.B.7.c, *Moisture Control*, cease plant operations until corrections are made in the plant or to the materials.

### 4. Hauling

Do the following:

- a. Deliver soil-cement material to the project.
- b. Spread soil-cement material so that compaction can begin within 45 minutes after the soil, cement, and water have been charged into the mixer.
- c. Protect the mixture in transit by using a securely fastened waterproof cover large enough to extend down over the sides and the end of the bed of each haul vehicle.

### 5. Spreading

Spread the soil-cement mixture as follows:

- a. Use an approved mixture spreader as specified in Subsection 300.3.02.D, *Mixture Spreader* to obtain the specified thickness. Spread the mixture the full width of the area to be covered.
- b. Ensure that trucks and other construction equipment, including motor graders, do not travel over the material until compaction equipment has made initial passes over the mixture.
- c. Ensure that less than 30 minutes elapse between the placement of cement-treated material in adjacent lanes at any location, unless longitudinal joints are specified.

### 6. Thickness of Course

Compact the soil-cement base to a maximum thickness of 10 in. (250 mm). Place the full thickness in one course only and compact as specified in Subsection 301.3.05.B.7, *Compacting and Finishing* below.

### 7. Compacting and Finishing

#### a. Test Section

Construct a test section as follows:

- 1) Use the first section of each constructed soil-cement base course as a test section.
- 2) Use a test section between 350 ft. (100 m) and 500 ft. (150 m) long for the designated width.
- 3) Before constructing a test section, submit a Construction Work Plan to the Engineer for approval. The Construction Work Plan must indicate proposed equipment and compaction procedures.
- 4) If the Construction Work Plan is approved, the Engineer will evaluate the Work Plan during test section construction. The Engineer will evaluate compaction, moisture, homogeneity of mixture, thickness of course, and laminations or compaction planes (scabbing).
- 5) If the Engineer determines that the Work Plan is not satisfactory, revise the compaction procedure and augment or replace equipment, as necessary, to complete work according to the specifications.

#### b. Time Limits

Observe the following time limits:

- 1) Begin compaction within 45 minutes of the time water is added to the soil-cement mixture.
- 2) Complete compaction within 2 hours.
- 3) Complete all operations in four hours, from adding cement to finishing the surface.

#### c. Moisture Control

Control moisture as follows:

## Section 301 — Soil-Cement Construction

---

- 1) During compaction, ensure a uniform moisture content of the mixture that is between 100 and 120 percent of the optimum moisture content.
- 2) If the moisture content exceeds the tolerance at any time, cease operations immediately and make the adjustments necessary to bring the moisture content within tolerance.
- 3) Do not use materials that “pump” under construction traffic, regardless of moisture content.
- d. Additional Compaction Requirements  
Perform the following additional compaction requirements:
  - 1) Compact the soil-cement base, subbase, or shoulder course to at least 98 percent of the maximum dry density as determined in this Subsection.
  - 2) Do not perform vibratory compaction on materials more than 1-1/2 hours old, measured from the time the cement was added to the mixture.
  - 3) Uniformly compact the mixture and then fine-grade the surface to the line, grade, and cross-section shown on the Plans.
  - 4) Loosened material accumulated during this process is considered waste and is to be removed from the Project. Do not use additional layers of cement-treated materials in order to conform to cross-sectional or grade requirements.
  - 5) Use a pneumatic-tired roller to roll the finished surface until the surface is smooth, closely knit, free from cracks, and in conformance with the proper line, grade, and cross-section.  
If the Engineer requires, lightly apply water to the finished surface to aid in sealing the completed base and preparing the surface for priming.
  - 6) At any place inaccessible to the roller, secure the required compaction with mechanical tampers approved by the Engineer. The same compaction requirements stated in the above subsection apply.
- e. Additional Finishing Requirements  
Perform the following additional finishing requirements:
  - 1) Use the automatically controlled screed equipment when required by Subsection 300.3.03.H, *Fine Grading Machine* of the Specifications. Control fine-grading for this requirement with sensing wires or a taut string line. Furnish, install, and maintain this operation as a part of this Pay Item. When automatically controlled screed equipment is not required, fine-grading with motor graders is permitted.
  - 2) Fine-grade the surface of the cement-stabilized subbase for Portland cement concrete pavement or the cement-stabilized base for asphaltic concrete pavement.
  - 3) Fine-grade immediately after placement and compaction. Roll the subbase again according to this subsection.
8. Construction Joints  
Form construction joints as follows:
  - a. Form a straight transverse joint at the end of each day’s construction or when the work is interrupted so that the material cannot be compacted within the time limit specified in this subsection.
  - b. Create the straight transverse joint by cutting back into the completed work to form a true vertical face free of loose or shattered material.
  - c. Form the joint at least 2 ft. (600 mm) from the point at which the strike-off plate of the spreader comes to rest at the end of the day’s work, or at the point of interruption.
  - d. Form a longitudinal joint as described above if the soil-cement mixture is placed over a large area where it is impractical to complete the full width during one day’s work. Use the procedure for forming a straight transverse joint. Ensure that waste material is removed from the compacted base.
9. Prime  
Apply bituminous prime to the finished surface of the base course at the end of each day or as soon as the Engineer determines it is practical. Apply prime only to an entirely moist surface.

## Section 301 — Soil-Cement Construction

---

If weather delays prime application, apply prime as soon as the surface moisture is adequate. Apply prime according to Section 412.

Apply a single #89 surface treatment layer over the primed base course according to Section 424 or asphaltic concrete open graded crack relief interlayer according to Section 415.

### 10. Opening to Traffic

No traffic or equipment is permitted to operate on the finished base, subbase, or shoulders until the prime has hardened enough so that it does not pick up under traffic. For the first seven days after priming, traffic is restricted to lightweight vehicles such as passenger cars and pickup trucks. Vehicles with an average axle load exceeding 20,000 pounds (9 Mg) will not be allowed on the finished base or subbase at any time.

Correct any failures caused by traffic at no additional cost to the Department.

### 11. Protection of Course

Maintain the base, subbase, or shoulder course constructed under these specifications until the Engineer determines that it has sufficiently cured and is ready to be covered with the next base or pavement course. Make repairs specified in Subsection 300.3.06.B, *Repairing Defects* whenever defects appear. This preservation action does not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to maintain the work until final acceptance as specified in Section 105.

## 301.3.06 Quality Acceptance

### A. Compaction Tests

Test compaction as follows:

1. Determine the maximum dry density for central plant mix construction from representative samples of the material to be compacted according to GDT 19.
2. Determine the maximum dry density for mixed-in-place construction according to GDT 19 or GDT 67 .
3. Determine the in-place density of the cement-stabilized base, subbase, or shoulders as soon as possible after compaction, but before the cement sets. Determine in-place density according to GDT 20, GDT 21, or GDT 59.

### B. Finished Surface Tests

Test the finished surface as follows:

1. Check the finished surface of the cement stabilized base, subbase, or shoulder course transversely.
2. Place a 15 ft. (4.5 m) straightedge parallel to the centerline. Additionally, use one of the following tools:
  - A template, cut true to the required cross-section and set with a spirit level on non-super elevated sections
  - A system of ordinates, measured from a string line
  - A surveyor's level
3. Ensure that ordinates measured from the bottom of the template, string line, or straightedge to the surface do not exceed 1/4 in. (6 mm) at any point. Rod readings shall not deviate more than 0.02 ft. (6 mm) from the required readings.
4. Correct any variations from requirements immediately, as specified in Subsection 300.3.05.D.

### C. Tolerances

#### 1. Thickness Measurements

- a. Thickness requirements apply to shoulder construction where the Plans specify a uniform thickness, or where the shoulders will be surfaced. Do the following:
- b. Determine the thickness of the base, subbase, or shoulder course, by making as many checks as necessary to determine the average thickness.

### 2. Deficient Thickness

- a. If any measurement is deficient in thickness more than 1/2 in. (13 mm), make additional measurements to determine the deficient area.
- b. Correct any area deficient by more than 1/2 in. (13 mm) to the design thickness by using one of the following methods according to these Specifications:
  - Apply Asphaltic Concrete 9.5 mm Superpave.
  - Remove material to the full depth of the course and reconstruct to the required thickness.

No payment will be made for any 9.5 mm Superpave asphaltic concrete applied to correct deficiencies nor will payment be made for removing and reconstructing the deficient work.

### 3. Average Thickness

Average thickness is measured as follows:

- a. The average thickness per linear mile (kilometer) is determined from all measurements within the mile (kilometer) increments.
- b. The average thickness shall not exceed the specified thickness by more than 1/2 in. (13 mm).
- c. If the unit of payment is by the ton (megagram) or cubic yard (meter), and the average thickness for any mile (kilometer) increment exceeds the allowable 1/2 in. (13 mm) tolerance, payment for the excess quantity in that increment will be deducted.
- d. The excess quantity is calculated by multiplying the average thickness that exceeds the allowable 1/2 in. (13 mm) tolerance by the surface area of the base, subbase, or shoulder, as applicable.

### 4. Strength

Do the following:

- a. Ensure that the strength of the soil-cement base, subbase, or shoulder course is at least 300 psi (2070 kPa), as determined from testing the unconfined compressive strength of cores from the completed course in accordance with GDT 86.
- b. If a strength test falls below 300 psi (2070 kPa), do the following:
  - 1) Isolate the affected area by securing additional cores 75 ft. (22 meters) in each direction until passing strengths are achieved.
  - 2) Average all compressive strengths in the affected area to determine the basis for corrective work according to the table below or the Engineer's directions.

### 5. Compaction

The compaction requirement for soil-cement base, subbase, or shoulder course shall be a minimum of 98 percent of the specified theoretical density.

If any compaction test falls below 98 percent, core and retest the represented area for compressive strength determination after 7 days. If the strength is 300 psi (2070 kPa) or greater, no correction will be required. If the strength is less than 300 psi (2070 kPa), isolate the affected area by obtaining additional cores.

Average all compressive strengths in the affected area to determine the basis for corrective work, according to the following table.

## Section 301 — Soil-Cement Construction

Compressive Strength	Corrective Work
300 psi (2070 kPa) or greater	None
200 psi (11380 kPa) to 299 psi (2062 kPa)	6 in., 8 in., & 10 in. (150 mm, 200 mm, & 250 mm) base - add 135 lbs./yd <sup>2</sup> (75 kg/m <sup>2</sup> ) asphaltic concrete
Less than 200 psi (1379 kPa)	Reconstruct the affected area

Ensure that a corrected area requiring asphaltic concrete is at least 150 ft. (45 m) long.

Perform corrective work requiring asphaltic concrete or reconstruction at no additional cost to the Department.

### 301.3.07 Contractor Warranty and Maintenance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

## 301.4 Measurement

### A. Soil-Cement Material

Soil-cement material is measured by the cubic yard (meter), loose volume, as specified in Section 109, during mixed-in-place construction if it is necessary to add materials to the roadbed or to build up the base, subbase, or shoulders with new material.

### B. Soil-Cement Stabilized Base, Subbase, and Shoulder Course

Soil-cement stabilized base, subbase, and shoulder course are measured as follows:

1. The surface length is measured along the centerline when payment is specified by the square yard (meter). The width is specified on the plans.
  - a. Irregular areas, such as turnouts and intersections, are measured by the square yard (meter).

### C. Portland Cement

Portland cement is measured by the ton (megagram).

### D. Prime

Bituminous prime is not measured for separate payment. Include the cost of furnishing and applying bituminous prime according to the provisions of Section 412 in the Unit Price Bid for each individual base item.

### E. Unsuitable Material

Unsuitable materials that have been removed are measured and paid for according to the Earthwork Item in the Contract.

### 301.4.01 Limits

General Provisions 101 through 150.

## 301.5 Payment

### A. Soil-Cement Material

Where in-place mixing is done, and when it is necessary to add other materials to those in the roadbed or to build up the base, subbase, and shoulders entirely with new materials, the added soil-cement material, in place and

## Section 301 — Soil-Cement Construction

accepted, will be paid at the Contract Price per cubic yard (meter). Payment will be full compensation for soil-cement material; mixing in the pit; loading, hauling, and unloading; and spreading

### B. Soil-Cement Stabilized Base, Subbase, and Shoulder Course

Where specified, soil-cement stabilized base, subbase, and shoulder course, in place and accepted, will be paid at the Contract Price per square yard (meter). Payment will be full compensation for roadbed preparation, mixing on the road, shaping, pulverizing, watering, compaction, defect repair, and maintenance.

### C. Pre-mixed Soil-Cement Stabilized Base, Subbase, and Shoulder Course

Where specified, pre-mixed soil-cement stabilized base, subbase, and shoulder course, in place and accepted, will be paid at the Contract Price per square yard (meter).

Payment will be full compensation for roadbed preparation; all materials except Portland cement; loading, hauling, and unloading; mixing; spreading; watering; rolling and shaping; and maintenance.

### D. Portland Cement

Portland cement will be paid at the Contract Price per ton (megagram). Payment is full compensation for furnishing, hauling, and applying the material. Only Portland cement incorporated in the finished course will be paid; no payment will be made for cement used to correct defects due to the Contractor's negligence, faulty equipment, or plant calibration error.

Payment will be made under:

Item No. 301	Soil-cement material—including material and haul	per cubic yard (meter)
Item No. 301	Soil-cement stabilized base, subbase, and shoulder course____in. (mm)	per square yard (meter)
Item No. 301	Pre-mixed soil-cement stabilized base, subbase, and shoulder course—including material and haul	per square yard (meter)
Item No. 301	Pre-mixed soil-cement stabilized base and shoulder course—including material and haul	per ton (megagram) or per square yard (meter)
Item No. 301	Portland cement	per ton (megagram)

### E. Asphaltic Concrete Open Graded Crack Relief Interlayer

Asphaltic Concrete Open Graded Crack Relief Interlayer mix is paid for at the Contract Unit Price per ton (megagram). Payment is full compensation for furnishing and placing materials including asphalt cement, hydrated lime, approved additives, and for cleaning and repairing, preparing surfaces, hauling, mixing, spreading, rolling, and performing other operations to complete the Contract Item.

### F. Bituminous Surface Treatment

The accepted area of surface treatment will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price per square yard (meter) complete for Item No. 424 Single surface treatment stone size\_group\_Per square yard (meter).

## 301.5.01 Adjustments

General Provisions 101 through 150.

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
STATE OF GEORGIA**

**SPECIAL PROVISION**

**Section 315—Cement Stabilized Reclaimed Base Construction (CSRB)**

---

**315.1 General Description**

This work includes constructing a cement stabilized base course by pulverizing the existing flexible pavement, underlying base and subgrade, and mixing with Portland cement. Construct according to these specifications and to the lines, grades, thickness, and typical cross-sections shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

**315.1.01 Related References**

General Provisions 101 through 150

**A. Standard Specifications**

Section 109—Measurement and Payment

Section 300—General Specifications for Base and Subbase Courses

Section 301—Soil-Cement Construction

Section 412—Bituminous Prime

Section 415—Asphaltic Concrete Open Graded Crack Relief Interlayer

Section 424—Bituminous Surface Treatment

Section 814—Soil Base Materials

Section 821—Cutback Asphalt

Section 822—Emulsified Asphalt

Section 824—Cationic Asphalt Emulsion

Section 830—Portland Cement

Section 880—Water

**B. Referenced Documents**

GDT 19 – Determining Maximum Density of Soil-Cement mixtures

GDT 20 – Determining Field Density of soils with <45% retained on the No. 10 sieve and < 10% retained on the 1 in. sieve

GDT 21 - Determining Field Density of soils containing >45% retained on the No.10 sieve or >10% retained on the 1 in. sieve

GDT 59 - Testing Density of roadway materials with Nuclear Gauge

GDT 65 – Laboratory Design of Soil-Cement and Cement Stabilized Graded Aggregate

GDT 67 – Family of Curves Method for determining Maximum Density of soils

## Section 315 — Cement Stabilized Reclaimed Base Construction (CSRB)

---

GDT 86 – Determining the compressive strength of Cement Stabilized Base cores taken from the roadway

### 315.1.02 Submittals

Prior to construction, submit a Construction Work Plan to the Engineer consisting of the proposed equipment, materials, and operation procedures. If the Engineer determines that the work plan is not satisfactory, revise the procedures and augment or replace equipment, as necessary, to complete the work.

### 315.1.03 Mix Design

The Contractor shall submit a mix design to the Office of Materials and Testing for approval at least three weeks prior to construction. The Mix Design process shall be completed in accordance with GDOT Test Method/GDT 65 by an accredited materials laboratory. The sampling, testing, proportioning, and documentation shall be completed by an accredited materials laboratory. The Contractor will be responsible for ensuring that appropriate traffic control measures are in place during the sampling operations. In-place samples of the road structure shall be taken at a minimum frequency of 1000 ft. (300m) per two lanes; alternating the sample locations to achieve a sample every 500 lane-feet (152m). Additional samples may be needed to represent material changes and/or problem areas. Each sample shall contain at least 30 lbs. (14kg) of proportionally blended materials to be reclaimed. The Portland cement used in the design process must be from an approved source listed on GDOT's Qualified Products List/QPL3 and representative of the same material to be used in construction.

The mix design submittal to the Office of Materials and Testing shall include the following:

1. Approximately 100 lbs. (45kg) of proportionally blended material from all in-place samples taken from the roadway.
2. A one-gallon sample (plastic container) of the stabilizer used in the mix design.
3. All test data (charts, graphs, spreadsheets, etc.) along with design parameters. Test data should include the target gradation of the blended material, optimum moisture content of mixing, and application rate of the stabilizer to meet the design requirements.

Note: Since the Mix Design is based on source specific materials, any changes to materials or sources will render the design invalid.

## 315.2 Materials

Ensure that materials meet the requirements of the following GDOT Standard Specifications:

Material	Section
Blotter material (sand)	412.3.05.G.3
Soil-Cement Material	814.2.02
Cutback asphalt, RC-30, RC-70, RC-250 or MC-30, MC-70, MC-250	821.2.01
Portland Cement (Type I, Type II, or Type IL)	830.2.01
Water	880.2.01
Emulsified Asphalt *AEP, EAP-1	822.2.01
Cationic Emulsified Asphalt CSS-1h, CRS-2	824.2.01



### 315.3 Construction Requirements

#### 315.3.01 Personnel

Ensure that only experienced and capable personnel operate equipment.

#### 315.3.02 Equipment

Equipment used in CSRB construction must meet the following requirements and be approved by the Engineer prior to the beginning of construction. All equipment shall be in satisfactory condition and capable of its intended purpose. The Engineer may at any time reject any equipment that is deemed unsafe, erratic, or produces an inadequate performance.

Note: Equipment type, size, operation, and condition are subject to the Engineer's approval and must be adjusted and/or replaced upon their request.

##### A. Reclaimer

CSRB will require a reclaimer unit that meets the following requirements:

1. Designed expressly for reclamation capable of pulverizing and mixing through asphaltic pavement, granular/soil base, subbases, and subgrade down to depths of at least 12 in. (300mm).
2. Have a cutting drum with a minimum width of 8 ft. (2m).
3. Capable of continuously mixing materials to a homogenous blend and at a consistent depth.
4. Powered by an engine of at least 500 horsepower with steerable front and rear wheels.
5. Controlled by an electronic metering system capable of injecting water directly into the mixing chamber and has automatic sensors to monitor water application and mixing depth.

##### B. Spreader

For CSRB construction, use a cyclone-type mechanical spreader, or its equivalent, that will spread Portland cement in a relatively dust-free process. The spreader must have an electronic or mechanical metering system which monitors the application rate.

Note: The use of pneumatic tubes to transfer cement or lime directly onto the roadway will not be allowed.

##### C. Additional Equipment (Water Truck, Compaction and Grading equipment, and Prime Distributer)

Additional equipment necessary to complete the work must be in satisfactory condition and proper for its intended purpose. Compactive equipment includes a sheepfoot/padfoot roller, vibratory steel wheel roller and a pneumatic rubber tire roller. Use the correct size/type rollers or combination thereof that is capable of achieving the required density. A pressure distributor that complies with GDOT Standard Specifications/Subsection 424.3.02.B will be required to apply the bituminous prime coat.

Note: Equipment type, size, operation, and condition are subject to the Engineer's approval and must be adjusted and/or replaced upon their request.

#### 315.3.03 Preparation

Prior to commencing reclaiming operations, blade grass and excess soil a minimum of 12 in. (300mm) from the edge of pavement. Locate, mark, and preserve existing centerline, manholes, and utilities (gas, water, and electric lines). Relocate mailboxes and other appurtenances within such proximity to the roadway as to risk damage or interfere with the work. Remove sections of driveway aprons in the Right-of-Way where necessary to permit the reclaimer to operate without damaging the machinery or driveway pavement. If necessary, saw-cut a neat parallel line to the proposed edge of pavement and remove the concrete along the road. After all work is complete, replace appurtenances to their original location as nearly as possible.

### 315.3.04 Construction

#### A. Weather Limitations

1. Mix only when the weather permits the course to be finished without interruption and within the times specified.
2. Mix materials only when the moisture of the materials to be used in the mixture meets the specified limits.
3. Begin mixing only when the air temperature is above 40°F in the shade and rising.

#### B. Moisture Adjustment

Adjust the moisture content of the roadway materials to within 100 to 120 percent of the optimum moisture immediately before spreading the cement. The optimum moisture content is determined by the Job Mix Design and can be adjusted by the Engineer.

#### C. Cement Application

1. Apply cement on days when wind will not interfere with spreading.
2. Apply cement at the rate specified on the Job Mix Design (as established by GDT-65) and mix to the depth shown on the Plans. The Engineer may alter the spread rate during the progress of construction if necessary. Maintain the application rate within  $\pm 10$  percent of that specified by the Engineer.
3. Provide both equipment and personnel to measure the application rate of cement placed. Each tanker of cement shall be checked by using a square yard cloth/certified scales and by determining the overall coverage area of each tanker. Multiple checks may be necessary to ensure that the spread rate is maintained within the  $\pm 10$  percent limit.
4. If the cement content falls below the 10 percent limit in the mixing area, add additional cement to bring the affected area within the tolerance specified, make necessary adjustments to the spreader, and perform additional checks to ensure the problem is corrected. If the cement content is more than the 10 percent limit in the mixing area, the excess quantity will be deducted from the Contractor's pay for cement.
5. Regulate operations to limit the application of cement to sections small enough so that all of the mixing, compacting, and finishing operations can be completed within the required time limits.
6. Pass only spreading and mixing equipment over the spread cement and operate this equipment so that it does not displace cement.
7. Replace damaged cement at no cost to the Department when damage is caused by:
  - a. Hydration due to rain, before or during mixing operations.
  - b. Spreading procedures that are contrary to the requirements stated above.
  - c. Displacement by the Contractor's equipment or other traffic.

#### D. Mixing

1. Begin mixing as soon as possible after the cement is spread and continue until a homogeneous and uniform mixture is produced. The Engineer at any time may require adjustments or replacement of equipment if a homogeneous and uniform mixture conforming to these Specifications is not achieved.
2. Continue pulverizing until the base mixture is uniform in color and conforms to the following gradation requirements:
  - a. 100 percent passing the 3 in. sieve (76.2mm) or the natural size of the in-situ aggregate.
  - b. 55 percent of the roadway material, excluding gravel, passing the No. 4 sieve (4.75mm).
3. Add water as needed to maintain or bring the moisture content to within the moisture requirements immediately after the preliminary mixing of the cement and roadway material.
4. Mix the additional water homogeneously into the full depth of the mixture.

## Section 315 — Cement Stabilized Reclaimed Base Construction (CSRB)

### E. Compaction and Finishing

1. Test Section
  - a. A test section shall be constructed with the first tanker of cement delivered to the project. The length of the test section will be determined by the area in which the entire tanker of cement will cover.
  - b. The Engineer will evaluate compaction, moisture, homogeneity of mixture, thickness of stabilization, and finished base surface. If the Engineer deems necessary, revise the compaction procedure or replace equipment.
2. Time Limits
  - a. Begin compaction within 45 minutes of the time of the mixing of cement.
  - b. Complete compaction within 2 hours after the cement has been applied.
  - c. Do not perform vibratory compaction on materials more than 90 minutes old, measured from the time cement was added to the mixture.
  - d. Complete all operations within 4 hours from adding cement to finishing the surface.
3. Moisture Control
  - a. During compaction, ensure that the moisture is uniformly distributed throughout the mixture at a level of between 100 and 120 percent of the optimum moisture content.
4. Compaction Requirements
  - a. Use a sheep's foot roller/padfoot roller, steel wheel roller or pneumatic-tired roller for initial compactive effort unless an alternate method is approved by the Engineer.
  - b. Compact the cement-stabilized base course to at least 98 percent of the maximum dry density established on the Job Mix Design.
  - c. Uniformly compact the mixture and then shape to the grade, line, and cross-section shown on the Plans.
  - d. Remove all loosened material accumulated during the shaping process. Do not use additional layers of cement-treated materials in order to conform to cross-sectional or grade requirements.
  - e. Use a pneumatic-tired roller to roll the finished surface until it is smooth, closely knit, and free from cracks or deformations, and conforming to the proper line, grade, and cross-section.
  - f. In places inaccessible to the roller, obtain the required compaction with mechanical tampers approved by the Engineer. Apply the same compaction requirements as stated in this subsection.
  - g. Perform grading operations immediately after the placement and compaction operations. Roll the stabilized base course again with a pneumatic-tired roller.

Material	Layer Thickness
Cement Stabilized Reclaimed Base (CSRB)	One layer not to exceed 10 in. (254 mm)

### F. Construction Joints

1. Form a straight transverse joint at the end of each day's construction or whenever the work is interrupted.
2. Create the straight transverse joint by cutting back into the completed work to form a true vertical face free of loose or shattered material.
3. Form the joint at least 2 ft. (0.6m) from the point where the spreader strike-off plate comes to rest at the end of the day's work, or at the point of interruption.

## Section 315 — Cement Stabilized Reclaimed Base Construction (CSRB)

---

4. Form a longitudinal joint, as described above, if cement-stabilized mixture is placed over a large area where it is impractical to complete the full width during one day's work. Use the procedure for forming a straight transverse joint. Remove all waste material from the compacted base.

### G. Priming the Base

1. The surface of the completed base course must be moist cured until the bituminous prime is applied.
2. Apply prime only to an entirely moist surface. If weather delays prime application, apply prime as soon as the surface moisture is adequate.
3. Apply bituminous prime according to GDOT Standard Specifications/Section 412 as soon as possible and in no case later than 24 hours after completion of the finishing operations.
4. Protect finished portions of the cement-stabilized base course that are used by equipment in the construction of an adjoining section to prevent marring or damaging of the completed work. Protect the stabilized area from freezing during the curing period.
5. Apply cure coat depending on project ADT:
  - < 400 ADT: Prime and sand.
  - ≥ 400 ADT: Apply single 89 surface treatment layer according to Section 424 or asphaltic concrete open graded crack relief interlayer according to Section 415.

### H. Opening to Traffic

1. Correct any failures caused by traffic at no additional cost to the Department. Make repairs specified in GDOT Standard Specifications/Subsection 300.3.06.B whenever defects appear. This preservation action does not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to maintain the work until final acceptance, as specified in GDOT Standard Specifications/Section 105.

## 315.3.05 Quality Acceptance

### A. Compaction Tests

1. Determine the maximum dry density from representative samples of compacted material, according to GDOT Test Method/GDT 19 or GDT 67.
2. Determine the in-place density of finished courses according to GDOT Test Method/GDT 20, GDT 21 or GDT 59 as soon as possible after compaction but before the cement sets.

### B. Gradation Tests

1. Ensure that the gradation of the completely mixed cement-stabilized base course meets the requirements as stated above in Subsection 315.3.04.D.2.

### C. Finished Surface Tests

1. Check the finished surface of the cement-stabilized base course transversely using one of the following tools:
  - a. A template cut true to the required cross-section and set with a spirit level on non-super elevated sections.
  - b. A system of ordinates measured from a string line.
  - c. A surveyor's level.
2. Ensure the ordinates measured from the bottom of the template, string line, or straightedge to the surface do not exceed ½ in. (12.7mm) at any point.

## Section 315 — Cement Stabilized Reclaimed Base Construction (CSRB)

---

### D. Thickness Tolerances

1. Determine the thickness of the cement-stabilized base course by making as many checks as necessary to determine the average thickness, but not less than one check per 1000 ft. (304.8m) per 2 lanes. Checks shall be taken after the completion of the base course and prior to priming.
2. If any measurement is deficient in thickness by more than ½ in. (12.7mm), make additional measurements to isolate the affected area. Correct any area deficient by more than ½ in. (12.7mm) to the design thickness by using one of the following methods:
  - a. Apply GDOT approved asphaltic concrete 9.5mm Superpave.
  - A. Reconstruct to the required thickness.

No payment will be made for any Asphaltic Concrete 9.5mm Superpave used to correct deficiencies, nor will payment be made for removing and reconstructing the deficient work.
3. If any measurement exceeds thickness by more than ½ in. (12.7mm), make additional measurements to isolate the affected area. If the basis of payment is per cubic yard and the average thickness for any mile increment exceeds the allowable ½ in. (12.7mm) tolerance, the excess quantity in that increment will be deducted from the Contractor's payments. The excess quantity is calculated by multiplying the average thickness that exceeds the allowable ½ in. (12.7mm) tolerance by the surface area of the base, as applicable.

## 315.4 Measurement

### A. Cement Stabilized Reclaimed Base Course

Measure the surface length along the centerline when payment is specified by the square yard. The width is specified on the plans. Measure irregular areas, such as turnouts and intersections, by the square yard.

### B. Portland Cement

Measure Portland cement by the ton.

### C. Bituminous Prime

Bituminous prime is not measured for separate payment. Include the cost of furnishing and applying bituminous prime according to the provisions of GDOT Standard Specifications/Section 412 in the Unit Price Bid for each individual base item.

## 315.5 Payment

### A. Cement Stabilized Reclaimed Base Course

Cement-stabilized base, in-place and accepted, will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price per square yard. Payment will be full compensation for roadbed preparation, mixing on the road, shaping, pulverizing, watering, compaction, defect repair, bituminous prime and maintenance.

### B. Portland Cement

Portland cement will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price per ton. Payment is full compensation for furnishing, hauling, and applying the material. Only Type I, Type II, or Type IL Portland cement incorporated into the finished course will be paid for, and no payment will be made for cement used to correct defects due to the Contractor's negligence, faulty equipment, or error.

## Section 315 — Cement Stabilized Reclaimed Base Construction (CSRB)

---

Payment will be made under:

Item No. 315	Cement Stabilized Reclaimed Base Course	Per square yard (meter)
Item No. 315	Portland Cement	Per ton (megagram)

### **G. Asphaltic Concrete Open Graded Crack Relief Interlayer**

Asphaltic Concrete Open Graded Crack Relief Interlayer mix is paid for at the Contract Unit Price per ton (megagram). Payment is full compensation for furnishing and placing materials including asphalt cement, hydrated lime, approved additives, and for cleaning and repairing, preparing surfaces, hauling, mixing, spreading, rolling, and performing other operations to complete the Contract Item.

### **D. Bituminous Surface Treatment**

The accepted area of surface treatment will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price per square yard (meter) complete for Item No. 424 Single surface treatment stone size\_group\_Per square yard (meter).

# DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION STATE OF GEORGIA

## SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION

### Section 653—Thermoplastic Traffic Stripe

---

#### 653.1 General Description

This work includes furnishing and applying standard, wet weather, and audible profiled thermoplastic reflectorized pavement marking compound. Ensure markings conform to plan details and locations, these specifications, and the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices.

Thermoplastic traffic stripe consists of solid or broken (skip) lines, words, and symbols according to plan color, type, and location.

Audible profiled thermoplastic markings consist of a thermoplastic stripe with raised bumps placed atop a thermoplastic stripe simultaneously as a system according to Plans and Specifications.

#### 653.1.01 Definitions

**Thermoplastic Marking Compound:** A heated compound extruded or mechanically sprayed on the pavement that cools to pavement temperature. When combined with glass spheres and/or reflective composite optics it produces a reflectorized pavement marking.

**Short Lines:** Crosswalks, stop bars, arrows, symbols, and crosshatching. Extrude short lines rather than spraying them on.

#### 653.1.02 Related References

##### A. Specifications

Section 656—Removal of Pavement Markings

##### B. Referenced Documents

QPL 46

QPL 71

SOP 37

SOP 38

SOP 39

Federal Test Standard Number 595B

Federal Test Standard Number 695B

AASHTO M 247

AASHTO M 249

ASTM D 92

ASTM D 476

ASTM D 2240

ASTM D 4960

## Section 653 — Thermoplastic Traffic Stripe

---

ASTM E 1710

ASTM E 2177

40 CFR 261.24

EPA Method 3050

EPA Method 3052

EPA Method 6010

EPA Method 7000A

### 653.1.03 Submittals

Ensure the producers of the thermoplastic compound and the producers of both the intermix and drop-on glass spheres furnish to the Department copies of certified test reports showing results of all tests specified in this Section. Also ensure that producers certify that the materials meet the other requirements of this Section by submitting copies of certification at the time of sampling.

## 653.2 Materials

### A. General Characteristics of Thermoplastic

Use thermoplastic material produced from an approved source listed on QPL 46. Use thermoplastic material that meets the requirements of AASHTO M 249 with the following exceptions:

#### 1. Material Composition

Ensure the resin of the thermoplastic material is an alkyd binder. Ensure the alkyd binder consists of a mixture of synthetic resins and a high boiling point plasticizer. Ensure at least one synthetic resin is a solid at room temperature. Ensure at least 50 percent of the binder composition is 100 percent maleic-modified glycerol ester resin. Ensure at least 18 percent by weight of the entire material formulation consists of binder. Do not use alkyd binder that contains petroleum-based hydrocarbon resins. Ensure the finished thermoplastic material is not adversely affected by contact with pavement materials or by petroleum droppings from traffic. Use thermoplastic material that has been evaluated (2-year field evaluation) by the National Transportation Product Evaluation Program (NTPEP) test facility or other approved test facility.

#### 2. Suitability for Markings

Use thermoplastic material that is especially compounded for traffic markings and has the following characteristics:

- Prevents markings from smearing or spreading under normal traffic conditions at temperatures below 120 °F (49 °C)
- Gives a uniform cross section, with pigment evenly dispersed throughout the material
- Has a uniform material density and character throughout its thickness
- Allows the stripe to maintain its original dimensions and placement
- Ensures that the exposed surface is free from tack and is not slippery when wet
- Does not lift from the pavement in freezing weather
- Has cold ductility properties that permit normal movement with the road surface without chipping or cracking

#### 3. Color

Confirm the color of thermoplastic by providing data from the manufacturer to the Area Manager as follows:

White – Use titanium dioxide that meets the requirements of ASTM D 476, Type II, Rutile, as the pigment for white thermoplastic material. Do not use anatase titanium dioxide pigment. Ensure thermoplastic material is free from dirt or tint. Ensure white thermoplastic material heated for  $240 \pm 5$  minutes at  $425 \pm 3$  °F ( $218 \pm 3$  °C) and cooled to  $77 \pm 3$  °F ( $25 \pm 2$  °C) matches Federal Test Standard Number 695B-Color 17925. Ensure that the Y tristimulus value is measured to be a minimum value of 45. Ensure the material, when



## Section 653 — Thermoplastic Traffic Stripe

compared to the magnesium oxide standard using a standard color spectrophotometer according to ASTM D 4960, meets the following:

Scale	Definition	Magnesium Oxide Standard	Sample
Rd	Reflectance	100	75 min.
a	Redness-Greenness	0	-5 to + 5
b	Yellowness-Blueness	0	-10 to + 10

- a. Yellow – Use only non-hazardous pigments as defined by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) Subarticle C rules, table 1 of 40 CFR 261.24 “Toxicity Characteristic”. Do not use yellow thermoplastic containing more than 3.0 ppm lead by weight when tested in accordance with the most recent

EPA Methods 3050 and 6010 or 7000. Ensure yellow thermoplastic material heated for  $240 \pm 5$  minutes at  $425 \pm 3$  °F ( $218 \pm 2$  °C) and cooled to  $77 \pm 3$  °F ( $25 \pm 2$  °C) matches AMS-STD-595. Ensure that the Y tristimulus value is measured to be a minimum value of 45. Ensure the material, when compared to PR#1 Chart using a standard color spectrophotometer according to ASTM D 4960, plots within the following chromaticity coordinates:

	1	2	3	4
X	0.455	0.510	0.472	0.530
Y	0.444	0.485	0.400	0.456

- b. Black – The black pigment must produce a completely opaque, black stripe when applied on the road and after 70 hr of weatherometer exposure in accordance with ASTM G 155 using Exposure Cycle 1 with a quartz inner filter glass and Type “S” Borosilicate outer filter glass. Ensure that Y tristimulus value is measured to be a maximum value of 5.
- c. Ensure the in-service daytime chromaticity for yellow, white, and black material plots within the following coordinates after a period of 30 days:

	1		2		3		4	
	x	y	x	y	x	y	x	y
White	0.290	0.315	0.310	0.295	0.350	0.340	0.330	0.360
Yellow	0.435	0.429	0.510	0.485	0.449	0.377	0.530	0.456
Black	0.355	0.355	0.305	0.305	0.285	0.325	0.335	0.375

#### 4. Indentation Resistance

Measure the hardness by a Shore Durometer, Type A2, as described in ASTM D 2240. Maintain the temperature of the Durometer, 4.4 lb. (2 kg) load and the specimen for 2 hours at 115 °F (45 °C). Apply the Durometer and 4.4 lb. (2 kg) load to the specimen. The reading must fall between 50 to 75 units, after 15 seconds.

#### 5. Reheating

Ensure that the compound does not break down, deteriorate, scorch, or discolor if held at application temperature of 425 °F (218 °C) for 6 hours and if reheated up to 4 times to the application temperature. Ensure that the color of white and yellow thermoplastic comply with Subsection 653.2.A.3.a and Subsection 653.2.A.3.b after prolonged heating or reheating.

## Section 653 — Thermoplastic Traffic Stripe

---

### 6. Intermixed Glass Spheres and Reflective Composite Optics

Ensure glass spheres meet the requirements of AASHTO M 247.

Do not use glass spheres and /or reflective composite optics containing greater than 200 ppm total arsenic, 200 ppm total antimony, or 200 ppm total lead when tested according to US EPA Methods 3052 and 6010C, or other approved methods.

### 7. Flashpoint

Ensure the thermoplastic flashpoint is not less than 500 °F (260 °C) as determined by ASTM D 92.

## B. Drop-On Glass Spheres and Reflective Composite Optics

Ensure glass spheres meet the requirements of AASHTO M 247. Use spheres produced from an approved source listed on QPL 71. Glass spheres conforming to an alternative gradation may be used provided all other requirements of AASHTO M 247 and this specification are met. Do not use glass spheres and /or reflective composite optics containing greater than 200 ppm total arsenic, 200 ppm total antimony, or 200 ppm total lead when tested according to US EPA Methods 3052 and 6010C, or other approved methods.

## C. Sealing Primer

Place the particular type of binder-sealer at the application rate as recommended in writing by the thermoplastic material manufacturer.

### 653.2.01 Delivery, Storage, and Handling

Use material delivered in 50 lb (22.7 kg) unit cardboard containers or bags strong enough for normal handling during shipment and on-the-job transportation without loss of material.

Ensure that each unit container is clearly marked to indicate the following:

- Color of the material
- Process batch number or similar manufacturer's identification
- Manufacturer's name
- Address of the plant
- Date of manufacture

## 653.3 Construction Requirements

### 653.3.01 Personnel

General Provisions 101 through 150.

### 653.3.02 Equipment

Depending on the marking required, use hand equipment or truck-mounted application units on roadway installations.

## A. Application Machine

Ensure that each application machine is equipped with the following features:

- Parts continuously mix and agitate the material.
- Truck-mounted units for lane, edge, and center lines operate at a uniform, predetermined rate of speed, both uphill and downhill, in order to produce a uniform application of striping material and capable of following straight lines and making normal curves in a true arc.
- Conveying parts between the main material reservoir and the shaping die or gun prevent accumulation and clogging.
- Parts that contact the material are easily accessible and exposable for cleaning and maintenance.
- Mixing and conveying parts, including the shaping die or gun, maintain the material at the plastic temperature with heat transfer oil or electrical element-controlled heat. Do not use an external source of direct heat.
- Parts provide continuously uniform stripe dimensions.

## Section 653 — Thermoplastic Traffic Stripe

---

- Applicator cleanly and squarely cuts off stripe ends and applies skip lines. Do not use pans, aprons, or similar appliances that the die overruns.
- Parts produce varying widths of traffic markings.
- Applicator is mobile and maneuverable enough to follow straight lines and make normal curves in a true arc.

### B. Automatic Bead Dispenser

Apply glass spheres and/or reflective composite optics to the surface of the completed stripe using a dispenser attached to the striping machine to automatically dispense the beads/optics instantaneously upon the installed line. Synchronize the glass sphere/optics dispenser cutoff with the automatic cutoff of the thermoplastic material.

### C. Special Kettles

Use special kettles for melting and heating the thermoplastic material. Use kettles equipped with automatic thermostatic control devices that provides positive temperature control and prevents overheating. Ensure that the applicator and kettles are equipped and arranged according to the requirements of the National Fire Underwriters.

### D. Hand Equipment

Use hand equipment for projects with small quantities of lane lines, edge lines, and center lines, or for conditions requiring the equipment. Use hand equipment approved by the Engineer.

Ensure hand equipment can hold 150 lbs. (68 kg) of molten material and is maneuverable to install crosswalks, arrows, legends, lane, edge, and center lines.

### E. Auxiliary Vehicles

Supply the necessary auxiliary vehicles for the operation.

## 653.3.03 Preparation

For asphaltic concrete pavement, do not begin placement of thermoplastic striping until 15 calendar days after completion of the final surface course.

## 653.3.04 Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

## 653.3.05 Construction

### A. General Application

Notify the Engineer prior to the placement of the thermoplastic materials. Furnish the Engineer with the manufacturer's name and batch numbers of the thermoplastic materials and glass spheres to be used. Ensure that the approved batch numbers appear on the thermoplastic materials and glass spheres packages.

Thoroughly clean pavement areas to be striped. Use hand brooms, rotary brooms, air blasts, scrapers, or other approved methods that leave the pavement surface clean and undamaged. Take care to remove all vegetation and road film from the striping area. Ensure all new Portland cement concrete pavement surfaces are mechanically wire brushed or abrasive cleaned to remove all laitance and curing compound before being striped.

Lay stripe with continuous uniform dimensions.

Apply the type of stripe at each location according to the Plans, using one of the following methods:

- Spray techniques
- Extrusion methods wherein one side of the shaping die is the pavement and the other three sides are contained by or are part of the suitable equipment to heat and control the flow of material.
- Extrusion methods using a pressurized ribbon gun to control the application of material.

#### 1. Temperature

Apply thermoplastic traffic stripe only when the pavement temperature in the shade is above 40 °F (4 °C).

To ensure optimum adhesion, install the thermoplastic material in a melted state at the manufacturer's recommended temperature but not at less than 375 °F (190 °C).

## Section 653 — Thermoplastic Traffic Stripe

---

### 2. Moisture

Do not apply when the surface is moist. When directed by the Engineer, perform a moisture test on the Portland cement concrete pavement surface. Perform the test as follows:

- a. Place approximately 1 yd<sup>2</sup> (1m<sup>2</sup>) of roofing felt on the pavement surface.
- b. Pour approximately 1/2 gallon (2 L) of molten thermoplastic onto the roofing felt.
- c. After 2 minutes, lift the roofing felt and inspect to see if moisture is present on the pavement surface or underside of the roofing felt.
- d. If moisture is present, do not proceed with the striping operation until the surface has dried sufficiently to be moisture free.

### 3. Sealing Primer

To ensure optimum adhesion, apply a binder-sealer material before installing the thermoplastic in each of the following cases:

- Where directed by the Engineer for sprayed thermoplastic
- Old asphaltic concrete pavements with exposed aggregates
- Portland cement concrete pavements
- Bridge Deck Polymer Overlay

Ensure that the binder-sealer material forms a continuous film that mechanically adheres to the pavement and dries rapidly. Use a binder-sealer currently in use and recommended by the thermoplastic material manufacturer according to QPL 46.

Apply the binder-sealer immediately in advance of, but concurrent with, the application of the thermoplastic material. Apply in a continuous film over the pavement surface.

### 4. Bonding to Old Stripe

If the old stripe is to be renewed by overlaying with new material, ensure the new material bonds to the old line without splitting or cracking.

### 5. Offset from Construction Joints

Off-set longitudinal lines at least 2 in (50 mm) from construction joints of Portland cement concrete pavements.

### 6. Crosswalks, Stop Bars, and Symbols

Make crosswalks, stop bars, and symbols at least 3/32 in (2.4 mm) thick at the edges and no more than 3/16 in (4.8 mm) thick at the center.

### 7. Thickness

- a. Maintain the following minimum average dry thicknesses above the surface on all types of pavements
  - 0.090 in. (2.3 mm) \* for lane lines
  - 0.060 in. (1.5 mm) \* for edge lines
  - 0.120 in. (3.0 mm) \* for gore area lines
  - 0.120 in. (3.0 mm) \* for polymer overlay edge lines and lane lines

(See below for “\*” reference.)

## Section 653 — Thermoplastic Traffic Stripe

Compute the minimums by the amount of material used each day, as follows:

(For 6 in wide stripe)	
* Average Thickness (in) =	$[(\text{lbs. used}) \div (\text{total linear feet})] \times 0.236$
(For 150 mm wide stripe)	
*Average Thickness (mm) =	$[(\text{kg used}) \div (\text{total linear meters})] \times 4.0$
(For 12 in wide stripe)	
* Average Thickness (in) =	$[(\text{lbs. used}) \div (\text{total linear feet})] \times 0.118$
(For 250 mm wide stripe)	
* Average Thickness (mm) =	$[(\text{kg used}) \div (\text{total linear meters})] \times 2.0$

- b. Audible Profiled Thermoplastic – Apply a flat edge line or center line having a thickness of 0.100 inches – 0.150 inches (100 mils – 150 mils) above the surface on all types of pavements, exclusive of bumps.

### 8. Glass Spheres and Reflective Composite Optics

- a. Apply glass spheres and/or reflective composite optics to installed stripe surface above the minimum rate recommended by the thermoplastic material manufacturer to produce the required retro-reflectivity value in accordance with Subsection 653.3.06.
- b. Apply the glass sphere and/or reflective composite optics top-coating with a pressure-type gun specifically designed for applying glass spheres and/or reflective composite optics that will embed at least one-half of the sphere's and optic's diameter into the thermoplastic immediately after the material has been applied to the pavement.
- c. Audible Profiled Thermoplastic– Apply glass sphere and/or reflective composite optics to all markings at the rates determined by the manufacturer's recommendations as identified in the APL system.

### 9. Dimensions of Raised Bumps:

- a. Apply the raised bumps with a profile such that the leading and trailing edges are sloped at a sufficient angle to create an audible and vibratory warning.
- b. Bumps on the edge line and/or center line markings shall be at least 0.45 in. (11 mm) at the highest point of the bump, above the pavement surface including the base line. The height measures after the application of the drop-on retroreflective elements or glass spheres.
- c. Bumps shall have a minimum baseline coverage dimension of 2.5 in. (65 mm) to 3 in (75 mm) in the longitudinal direction and 6 in. (150 mm) in the transverse direction.
- d. The bumps may have a drainage channel. The width of each drainage channel will not exceed 0.25 in. (6 mm) at the bottom of the channel. The longitudinal distance between bumps shall be approximately 18 in. (475 mm) center to center.

## B. Removing Existing Stripe

Remove existing stripe according to Section 656.

Remove 100 percent of existing traffic stripe from:

- Portland cement concrete pavement where the new stripe will be placed at the same location as the existing marking
- Pavement where the new stripe will be placed at a different location from the existing markings

## Section 653 — Thermoplastic Traffic Stripe

### C. Tolerance and Appearance

1. No traffic stripe shall be less than the specified width and shall not exceed the specified width by more than 1/2 in. (13 mm). The length of the 10 ft. (3 m) segment for skip stripe and the 30 ft. (9 m) gap between segments may vary plus or minus 1 ft. (300 mm). The alignment of the stripe shall not deviate from the intended alignment by more than 1 in. (25 mm) on straight lines. On curves up to and including 1 degree (radius of 1745 m or greater), the alignment of the stripe shall not deviate from the intended alignment by more than 1 in. (25 mm). On curves exceeding 1 degree (radius less than 1745 m), the alignment of the stripe shall not deviate from the intended alignment by more than 2 in. (50 mm).
2. The longitudinal spacing of raised bumps may vary plus or minus 1 in (25 mm)
3. Stop work when deviation exceeds the above dimensions and remove the nonconforming stripe.
4. No more than 1 percent of the bumps or more than three consecutive bumps are missing or broken (less than half a bump remaining) within the first 45 days under traffic, replace all failed bumps at no cost to the Department.
5. If the bumps are replaced and more than 2 percent of the replaced bumps fail within the first 45 days under traffic, the replacement period will be extended an additional 45 days from the date all replacement bumps were installed.
6. If at the end of the additional 45 days more than 2 percent of all bumps (initial and replacement) fail, replace all failed bumps at no expense to the Department.

### D. Traffic Marking Protection (Audible Profile Thermoplastic)

Do not allow traffic onto or permit vehicles to cross newly applied pavement markings until they are sufficiently dry. Remove and replace any portion of the pavement markings damaged by passing traffic or from any other cause, at no additional cost to the Department.

## 653.3.06 Quality Acceptance

### A. General

For a minimum of 30 days from the time of placement, ensure the thermoplastic pavement marking material and/or audible profiled thermoplastic shows no signs of failure due to blistering, excessive cracking, chipping, bleeding, staining, discoloration, oil content of the pavement materials, smearing or spreading under heat, deterioration due to contact with grease deposits, oil, diesel fuel, or gasoline drippings, spilling, poor adhesion to the pavement material, vehicular damage, and normal wear. In the event that failures mentioned above occur, ensure corrective work is completed at no additional cost to the Department.

Obtain pavement marking retroreflectivity values with a 30-meter geometry retro-reflectometer.

### B. Initial Retroreflectivity

#### 1. Longitudinal Lines

Within 30 days of installation, ensure the in-place markings meet the following minimum reflectance values:

##### a. Standard

	White	Yellow
Dry (ASTM E 1710)	400 mcd/lux/m <sup>2</sup>	300mcd/lux/m <sup>2</sup>

##### b. Wet Weather

	White	Yellow
Dry (ASTM E 1710)	400 mcd/lux/m <sup>2</sup>	300 mcd/lux/m <sup>2</sup>
Wet recovery (ASTM E 2177)	150 mcd/lux/m <sup>2</sup>	125 mcd/lux/m <sup>2</sup>

##### c. Audible Profile Thermoplastic

	White	Yellow
Dry (ASTM E 1710)	300 mcd/lux/m <sup>2</sup>	250 mcd/lux/m <sup>2</sup>

## Section 653 — Thermoplastic Traffic Stripe

For each center line, edge line, and skip line, measure retroreflectivity 9 times for each mile; 3 times within the first 500 ft. (152 m), 3 times in the middle, and 3 times within the last 500 ft. (152 m). For projects less than one mile (1600 m) in length, measure retroreflectivity 9 times as above.

Record all retroreflectivity measurements on the form OMR CVP 66 in SOP 39.

### 2. Messages, Symbols, and Transverse Lines

At the time of installation, ensure the in-place markings when tested according to ASTM E 1710 meet the following minimum reflectance value of 275 mcd/lux/m<sup>2</sup>.

Perform at a minimum, one retroreflectivity measurement at one message, one symbol and one transverse line per intersection. Take one measurement per mile (1600 m) for locations other than intersections (i.e. school messages, railroad messages, bike symbols etc.)

## C. Six Month Retroreflectivity (Longitudinal Lines)

Maintain the following minimum reflectance values for 180 days after installation:

### 1. Standard

	White	Yellow
Dry (ASTM E 1710)	400 mcd/lux/m <sup>2</sup>	300 mcd/lux/m <sup>2</sup>

### 2. Wet Weather

	White	Yellow
Dry (ASTM E 1710)	400 mcd/lux/m <sup>2</sup>	300 mcd/lux/m <sup>2</sup>
Wet recovery (ASTM E 2177)	150 mcd/lux/m <sup>2</sup>	125 mcd/lux/m <sup>2</sup>

### 3. Audible Profile Thermoplastic

	White	Yellow
Dry (ASTM E 1710)	300 mcd/lux/m <sup>2</sup>	250 mcd/lux/m <sup>2</sup>

Retest the in-place markings according to Subsection 653.3.06.B.1, 180 days after installation to ensure these minimum retro-reflectance values are maintained.

**NOTE: The Contractor is responsible for retro-reflectivity testing. Furnish initial test results to the Engineer within 30 days of application. Furnish additional testing for a period that totals 180 days from initial application or the stoppage of contract time, whichever comes first.**

## D. Thickness

### 1. New Striping

Check the thicknesses on all skip lines, edge lines and center lines with an approved traffic marking thickness gage consisting of 3 dials as follows:

For each center line, edge line, and skip line, measure thickness above the pavement 3 times for each mile (1600 m); once within the first 500 ft. (150 m), once in the middle, and once within the last 500 ft. (150 m). For projects less than one mile (1600 m) in length, measure the thickness above the pavement 3 times.

Record all thickness measurements on the form OMR CVP 66 in SOP 39.

### 2. Recapping Refurbishment Thermoplastic

Place durable tape, film, or metal plate of known and uniform thickness on an area to be striped. After the striping has passed over, remove the sample and measure the thickness with calipers or a micrometer.

For each center line, edge line, and skip line, measure thickness above the pavement 3 times for each mile (1600 m); once within the first 500 ft. (150 m), once in the middle, and once within the last 500 ft. (150 m). For projects less than one mile (1600 m) in length, measure the thickness above the pavement 3 times.

Submit results to the Engineer.

### 3. Audible Profiled Thermoplastic

Ensure the thickness of white and yellow pavement marking conform to Subsection 653.3.05.A.7.b

Record all thickness measurements on the form OMR CVP 66 in SOP 39 and submit to the Engineer.



## Section 653 — Thermoplastic Traffic Stripe

---

The Engineer will verify the thickness of the pavement marking in accordance with Subsection 653.3.05.A.7.b within 30 days of receipt of the Contractor's certification.

Thickness measurement may be performed using a strong adhesive tape to install a metal plate (approximately 6 inches (150 mm) wide by 8 inches (200 mm) long, the thickness of the plate can be 1/8 inch (3 mm) as long as the plate does not deform) to the roadway where the pavement marking will be placed.

After the material has dried remove the plate and check the thickness of the pavement marking material on the plate with a micrometer.

### E. Corrective Work

For each mile (1600 m) section, if the thermoplastic traffic stripe fails to meet Plan details or specifications or deviates from stated dimensions, correct it at no additional cost to the Department. If removal of pavement markings is necessary, perform it according to Section 656 and place it according to this specification. No additional payment will be made for removal and replacement of unsatisfactory striping. Ensure corrective work is completed at no additional cost to the Department. Perform testing according to this specification. Any retest due to failures will be performed at no additional cost to the Department. Furnish all test reports to the Department.

**Retro-reflectivity and Thickness Longitudinal Line Deficiency:** A deficiency will ensue when two or more Location Average results as recorded on form OMR CVP 66 within a One-Mile (1600 m) Section do not meet the performance criteria herein. The entire line within this one-mile (1600 m) section will be determined to be deficient. If the evaluated section is less than 1.0 mile (1600 m), a single Location Average result not meeting the performance criteria herein will result in the entire line to be determined to be deficient.

**Retro-reflectivity Transverse Markings and Symbol Deficiency:** A single Location Average result on the marking or symbol not meeting the performance criteria herein will result in the marking or symbol to be determined to be deficient.

### 653.3.07 Verification

See SOP 39

## 653.4 Measurement

When stripe will be paid for by the square yard (meter), the actual number of square yards (meters) painted will be measured. The space between the stripes will be included in the overall measurement.

Linear measurements may be made by electronic measuring devices attached to a vehicle.

Thermoplastic traffic stripe, complete in place and accepted, is measured as follows:

### A. Solid Traffic Stripe (Including Audible Stripe)

Stripe is measured by the linear foot (meter), linear mile (kilometer), or square yard (meter). Breaks or omissions in solid lines or stripes at street or road intersections are not measured for payment.

### B. Skip Traffic Stripe (Including Audible Stripe)

Skip stripe is measured by the gross linear foot (meter), or gross linear mile (kilometer) as specified. The unpainted space between the painted stripes is included in the overall measurement if the plan ratio of one to three (10 ft. [3 m] skip stripe and 30 ft. [9 m] gap or other patterns as designated on the plans) remains uninterrupted. Measurement begins and ends on a stripe.

### C. Words and Symbols

Each word or symbol complete according to plan dimensions is measured by the Unit.

### 653.4.01 Limits

General Provisions 101 through 150.

## 653.5 Payment

Payment is full compensation for the Work under this section, including:



## Section 653 — Thermoplastic Traffic Stripe

- Cleaning and preparing surfaces
- Furnishing all materials
- Applying, curing, and protecting stripe
- Protecting traffic, including providing necessary warning signs
- Furnishing tools, machines, and other equipment necessary to complete the Item

Measurement and payment for removing pavement markings will be according to Section 656 when shown in the Proposal as a payment Item. Otherwise, removal will not be paid for separately, but will be included in the payment for other Work under this section.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Item No. 653</b>	Thermoplastic solid traffic stripe, __ in. (mm), (color)	Per linear foot (meter)
<b>Item No. 653</b>	Thermoplastic solid traffic stripe, __ in. (mm), (color)	Per linear mile (kilometer)
<b>Item No. 653</b>	Thermoplastic skip traffic stripe, __ in. (mm), (color)	Per gross linear foot (meter)
<b>Item No. 653</b>	Thermoplastic skip traffic stripe, __ in. (mm), (color)	Per gross linear mile (kilometer)
<b>Item No. 653</b>	Audible profiled thermoplastic solid traffic stripe, __ in. (mm), (color)	Per linear foot (meter)
<b>Item No. 653</b>	Audible profiled thermoplastic solid traffic stripe, __ in. (mm), (color)	Per linear mile (kilometer)
<b>Item No. 653</b>	Audible profiled thermoplastic skip traffic stripe, __ in. (mm), (color)	Per gross linear foot (meter)
<b>Item No. 653</b>	Audible profiled thermoplastic skip traffic stripe, __ in. (mm), (color)	Per gross linear mile (kilometer)
<b>Item No. 653</b>	Thermoplastic pavement markings, words, and symbols (color), type _____	Per each
<b>Item No. 653</b>	Thermoplastic traffic stripe	Per square yard (meter)
<b>Item No. 653</b>	Wet Weather Thermoplastic solid traffic stripe, __ in. (mm), (color)	Per linear foot (meter)
<b>Item No. 653</b>	Wet Weather Thermoplastic solid traffic stripe, __ in. (mm), (color)	Per linear mile (kilometer)
<b>Item No. 653</b>	Wet Weather Thermoplastic skip traffic stripe, __ in. (mm), (color)	Per gross linear foot (meter)
<b>Item No. 653</b>	Wet Weather Thermoplastic skip traffic stripe, __ in. (mm), (color)	Per gross linear mile (kilometer)
<b>Item No. 653</b>	Wet Weather Thermoplastic pavement markings, words, and symbols (color), type _____	Per each
<b>Item No. 653</b>	Wet Weather Thermoplastic traffic stripe	Per square yard (meter)

### 653.5.01 Adjustments

General Provisions 101 through 150.

# DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION STATE OF GEORGIA

## SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION

### Section 654—Raised Pavement Markers

---

#### 654.1 General Description

This work includes furnishing and placing raised pavement markers according to the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Use markers that conform to plan shapes, dimensions, and tolerances.

##### 654.1.01 Definitions

General Provisions 101 through 150.

##### 654.1.02 Related References

###### A. Standard Specifications

Section 868—Adhesive for Raised Pavement Markers

Section 886—Epoxy Resin Adhesives

Section 919—Raised Pavement Marker

###### B. Referenced Documents

QPL 76

##### 654.1.03 Submittals

General Provisions 101 through 150.

#### 654.2 Materials

Ensure that materials meet the requirements of the following specifications:

Material	Section
Bituminous Adhesive	868
Epoxy Resin Adhesives	886
Pavement Markers	919

##### 654.2.01 Delivery, Storage, and Handling

General Provisions 101 through 150.

## 654.3 Construction Requirements

### 654.3.01 Personnel

General Provisions 101 through 150.

### 654.3.02 Equipment

Before beginning construction, clean marker replacement equipment and ensure that it is mechanically sound.

#### A. Containers and Stirring Devices

Clean containers and stirring devices (paddles, propellers for drills, etc.) before hand-mixing epoxy.

#### B. Automatic Mixing Device

##### 1. Cleaning

Clean the mixing head to the automatic epoxy mixing equipment after stopping work for any extended period of time. The length of down-time allowed depends on the pot life of the adhesive system being used.

##### 2. Mixing Ratio

Use an automatic mixing device that delivers separate components to the mixing head in a one-to-one ratio by volume.

##### 3. Sample Valves

Equip the lines feeding the mixing head with suitable valves to allow samples to be taken for checking the ratio of each component.

#### C. Bituminous Adhesive Equipment

Clean and maintain equipment for melting, stirring, and dispensing bituminous adhesive according to the bituminous adhesive manufacturer's requirements.

### 654.3.03 Preparation

General Provisions 101 through 150.

### 654.3.04 Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

### 654.3.05 Construction

#### A. Adhesive Types

Cement markers to pavement surfaces with a Type I-R Epoxy or Type I-S Epoxy (see Section 886), or with a bituminous adhesive (see Section 868). Space markers according to the plans.

1. **Type I-R Epoxy.** Use Type I-R Epoxy when the pavement temperature is above 50 °F (10 °C), or when traffic conditions require a rapid setting system.
2. **Type I-S Epoxy.** Use Type I-S Epoxy when the pavement temperature is above 60 °F (15 °C) and traffic conditions permit a slower setting system.
3. **Bituminous Adhesive.** Use bituminous adhesive when the pavement temperature is above 40 °F (4 °C) or when traffic conditions require a rapid setting material.
4. **Pressure Sensitive Adhesive.** Use pressure sensitive adhesive when the pavement temperature is above 70 °F (21 °C) and when conditions require temporary applications. (See QPL 76)

### B. Handling and Applying Adhesives

1. Obtain an epoxy adhesive furnished as two separate components. Combine and use the components as follows:
  - a. Immediately before use, thoroughly stir the individual components with separate paddles. Reject material permanently increasing in viscosity or showing settling of pigments, filler, or thixotropic additives that cannot be readily redispersed.
  - b. After stirring or agitating the two separate components, mix them in a one-to-one ratio and blend thoroughly until obtaining a uniform color without streaks.
  - c. At time of mixing, ensure that the temperature of both components is 60 ° to 80 °F (15 ° to 27 °C). If necessary, heat components using indirect heat to avoid locally overheating and decomposing the material. Do not heat adhesive above 120 °F (49 °C).
  - d. Place markers between the start of mixing the epoxy system and the termination of the pot life. The Engineer will designate the allowable pot life based on environmental factors. Never use a partially set mixed system that does not readily extrude around the perimeter of the marker when pressed to the roadway.
  - e. When using an approved fast-setting epoxy system, mix the separate components with a two-component type automatic mixing and extrusion apparatus, and place markers immediately.
2. Use bituminous adhesive furnished in approximately 30 lb. (14 kg) cubes.
  - a. Heat the cubes in an oil-jacketed melting pot.
  - b. Maintain the bituminous adhesive at the manufacturer-recommended temperature during placement of the markers.
  - c. Discard bituminous adhesive heated above 450 °F (232 °C).

### C. Placement of Markers

1. Surface Cleaning

Clean pavement of dirt, curing compound, grease, oil, paint, moisture, loose or unsound layers, or other material that would impair the bond between the adhesive and the roadway.

  - a. Use either sand-blasting or grinding equipment to clean. Remove the dust before placing the marker.
  - b. Provide cleaning equipment air lines with suitable traps to prevent oil or moisture from being redeposited on the road surface.
2. Placement Limits

Place markers as follows:

  - a. Do not place markers over joints in rigid pavement.
  - b. Do not place markers when pavement temperature is below 40 °F (4 °C).
  - c. When possible, wait 60 to 90 days before placing markers using epoxy adhesive on newly constructed asphaltic concrete pavements.
  - d. Pressure sensitive markers are only allowed for temporary conditions
3. Marker Placement Using Epoxy Adhesives

Place markers using epoxy adhesives as follows:

  - a. Place enough adhesive on the cleaned pavement or the bottom of the marker to completely cover the contact area of the marker.
  - b. Press the marker firmly to the pavement.
  - c. Allow a slight bead of epoxy adhesive to extrude from under the marker edges.

## Section 654 — Raised Pavement Markers

---

- d. Remove adhesive on the face of the marker or adhesive that obscures the marker. Do not use thinners or solvents to clean epoxy adhesives from the markers.
- 4. Marker Placement Using Bituminous Adhesives  
Place markers using bituminous adhesives as follows:
  - a. Place enough bituminous adhesive on the cleaned pavement or the bottom of the marker to completely cover the contact area of the marker.
  - b. Press the marker firmly to the pavement.
  - c. Allow a slight bead of adhesive to extrude from under the marker edges.
  - d. Remove adhesive on the face of the marker or adhesive that obscures the marker.
  - e. Place the marker before the bituminous adhesive cools and does not extrude around the perimeter of the marker when pressed to the roadway.
- 5. Marker Placement Using Pressure Sensitive Adhesives
  - a. Place markers according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

### 654.3.06 Quality Acceptance

Refer to QPL 76 for raised pavement markers that have met these requirements.

### 654.3.07 Contractor Warranty and Maintenance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

## 654.4 Measurement

The number of each type of installed and accepted pavement marker is counted separately for payment.

The Pressure Sensitive Adhesive markers will not be counted separately for payment.

### 654.4.01 Limits

General Provisions 101 through 150.

## 654.5 Payment

Raised pavement markers will be paid for at the Unit Price for each Unit of each type. Payment is full compensation for furnishing and installing each marker.

Pressure Sensitive Adhesives markers payment must be included in overall Lump Sum of Price Bid for Item 150—1000 Traffic Control

When designated, payment will also include recessing the marker.

Payment will be made under:

Item No. 654	Raised pavement markers type_____	Per each
Item No. 654	Raised pavement markers type_____(recessed)	Per each

### 654.5.01 Adjustments

General Provisions 101 through 150.

# DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION STATE OF GEORGIA

## SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION

### Section 716—Erosion Control Mats (Slopes)

---

#### 716.1 General Description

This work includes furnishing and placing erosion control mats (blankets) made of fiberglass, excelsior, jute mesh, synthetic, or coconut over grass areas prepared according to Section 700 for permanent grass. Place according to the plans or as directed by the Engineer. This specification is not applicable for waterways.

##### 716.1.01 Definitions

General Provisions 101 through 150.

##### 716.1.02 Related References

###### A. Standard Specifications

Section 712—Fiberglass Blanket

Section 713—Organic and Synthetic Material Fiber Blanket

Section 714—Jute Mesh Erosion Control

###### B. Referenced Documents

General Provisions 101 through 150.

##### 716.1.03 Submittals

General Provisions 101 through 150.

#### 716.2 Materials

General Provisions 101 through 150.

##### 716.2.01 Delivery, Storage, and Handling

General Provisions 101 through 150.

#### 716.3 Construction Requirements

##### 716.3.01 Personnel

General Provisions 101 through 150.

##### 716.3.02 Equipment

General Provisions 101 through 150.

##### 716.3.03 Preparation

General Provisions 101 through 150.

**Section 716 — Erosion Control Mats (Slopes)**

---

**716.3.04 Fabrication**

General Provisions 101 through 150.

**716.3.05 Construction**

The Contractor may elect to use either Section 712 – Fiberglass Blanket, Section 713 – Organic and Synthetic Material Fiber Blanket (for Type II Wood Fiber Blanket, see Application Rate Table Section 713.2.D), or Section 714 – Jute Mesh Erosion Control on slopes. All of the materials, construction and measurement portions of the noted sections apply to the type of mat (blanket) selected for use.

Place blankets or mats vertically on the slopes beginning at the top of the slope and extending to the bottom of the slope. Horizontal installation of the blankets or mats is not permitted.

The application of mulch is not required for permanent grassing when one of the above noted mats or blankets is placed on the previously prepared and grassed slopes within 24 hours.

**716.3.06 Quality Acceptance**

General Provisions 101 through 150.

**716.3.07 Contractor Warranty and Maintenance**

General Provisions 101 through 150.

**716.4 Measurement**

Erosion control mats (Slopes) are measured according to the specification sections referenced in Subsection 716.3.05.

**716.4.01 Limits**

General Provisions 101 through 150.

**716.5 Payment**

Erosion control mats (Slopes), measured as specified in Section 712, Section 713, or Section 714, will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price per square yard (meter).

This payment is full compensation for constructing the mat (blanket) and providing materials, equipment, tools, labor, and incidentals needed to maintain mats (blankets) for the life of the Contract or until a stand of grass has developed enough to prevent erosion.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Item No. 716</b>	Erosion control mats (slopes)	Per square yard (meter)
---------------------	-------------------------------	-------------------------

**716.5.01 Adjustments**

General Provisions 101 through 150.

# DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION STATE OF GEORGIA

## SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION

### Section 800—Coarse Aggregate

---

#### 800.1 General Description

This section includes requirements for coarse aggregate. All aggregate shall be the specified type, class, and grade, and shall meet the requirements for the intended use.

##### 800.1.01 Related References

###### A. Standard Specifications

Section 424—Bituminous Surface Treatment

###### B. Referenced Documents

AASHTO	ASTM
T 11	C 295
T 27	E 30
T 96	G 23
T 104	
T 303	

GDT 104

GDT 129

GDT 133

QPL 2

SOP 1

#### 800.2 Materials

##### 800.2.01 Coarse Aggregate

###### A. Requirements

The Contractor shall use the type, group, class, and grade of coarse aggregate specified. For coarse aggregate sources, see QPL 2.

###### 1. Coarse Aggregate Types



## Section 800 — Coarse Aggregate

Type	Characteristics
Crushed stone	Sound, durable rock particles.
Gravel	Sound, durable rock without damaging coatings.
Air-cooled blast furnace slag	Sound, durable particles with uniform density and quality, or other slags that have a good service record. Dry slag shall weigh at least 70 lb./ft. <sup>3</sup> (1120 kg/m <sup>3</sup> ) compacted and shall contain less than 30% glassy particles by weight. Do not use slag as aggregate for Portland cement concrete.
Synthetic aggregate	Sound, durable, expanded clay, shale, or other manufactured product.

### 2. Coarse Aggregate Groups

- a. **Group I:** Limestone, dolomite, marble, or any combination thereof. Ensure Group I aggregates meet the abrasion requirement for Class A stone when used in Portland cement concrete of any type or class.
- b. **Group II:** Slag, gravel, granitic and gneissic rocks, quartzite, synthetic aggregate, or any combination thereof.

### 3. Classes

Aggregates are classified by physical properties that determine how they are used.

- a. Do not blend aggregates that meet abrasion requirements with aggregates that do not meet requirements from different sources as listed on the Qualified Products List.
- b. **“Class A”** and **“Class B”** aggregate used in Portland cement concrete, asphaltic concrete, and bituminous surface treatment shall meet these limits:

Percent Wear AASHTO T 96 (“B” Grading)		
	Class A	Class B
Group I Aggregates	0-40	41-55
Group II Aggregates	0-50	51-60

- c. **“Class B”** aggregates used in all applications other than Portland cement concrete, asphaltic concrete, or bituminous surface treatment shall meet these limits:

Percent Wear AASHTO T 96 (“B” Grading)	
	Class B
Group I Aggregates	41-55
Group II Aggregates	51-65

### 4. Soundness

Test coarse aggregate used in Portland cement concrete, bituminous surfaces, bituminous bases, aggregate bases, or surface treatment with five alternations of the magnesium sulfate soundness test.

- a. Use aggregate with a weight loss of less than 15 percent.
- b. The 15 percent soundness loss for a Class “CS” concrete is waived if it has a 5-year service record.

## Section 800 — Coarse Aggregate

- c. If the material meets all the requirements except for the 15 percent soundness requirement, the material may be used in Zones 3 and 4 (see Subsection 424.3.05, *Construction Requirements*) under the following conditions:
  - 1) The aggregate in bituminous courses and in all types and classes of Portland cement concrete construction, except as stated in Group I, has a satisfactory five-year service record under similar service and exposure.
  - 2) The Engineer's investigation shows that it equals or exceeds the quality of approved aggregate (in cases where the material's uniformity changes at the source or does not have a five-year service record).

### 5. Grades

Use coarse aggregate that is well graded within the limits and sizes specified in Table 800.1.

### 6. Detrimental Substances

- a. Detrimental substances include shale, weathered or decomposed rock, friable particles, or any substance that may be detrimental for the use intended.
- b. Do not use any aggregate that can cause a deleterious reaction.
- c. Do not use aggregates that contain Chrysotile (defined as fibrous serpentinite) as a temporary or permanent unbound surfacing for roads, nor as stabilizer for soil used as subgrade, base, or surface course.
- d. Detrimental substances shall not exceed the following limits:
  - 1) For Portland Cement Concrete:

Substance	Max % Allowed
Mica schist—Materials defined in ASTM C 294 as phyllite or schist. Use <u>GDT 104</u> to analyze these materials.	5
Materials that pass the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve.	1.5
Flat and elongated pieces (with lengths more than five times the average thickness).	10
Sulphur content computed as sulfide sulphur (for bridge-type structures)—If the sulphur content exceeds 0.01%, do not use the aggregate unless it passes a petrographic analysis and a weathering test equivalent to 6 months or more of exposure.	0.01
Other local detrimental substances. (Any Combination)	2.0
NOTE: Do not use aggregate in Portland Cement concrete that is capable of producing a deleterious reaction when combined with Portland Cement.	

## Section 800 — Coarse Aggregate

### 2) For Asphaltic Concrete:

Substance	Max. % Allowed
Mica schist—Materials defined in ASTM C 294 as phyllite or schist. Use GDT 104 to analyze these materials.	10
Flat or elongated particles (with lengths more than five times the average thickness).	10
Glassy particles (slag).	30
Other local detrimental substances. (Any combination)	2.0

### 3) For Bituminous Surface Treatment:

Substance	Max. % Allowed
Mica schist—Materials defined in ASTM C 294 as phyllite or schist. Use GDT 104 to analyze these materials.	10
Material finer than No. 200 (75 µm) sieve.	
#5 Stone	0.5
#6 Stone	0.7
#7 Stone	0.7
#89 Stone	1.0
Flat and elongated particles (with lengths more than five times the average thickness).	10
Glassy particles (slag).	30
Other local detrimental substances. (Any combination)	2

7. Ensure that gravel used in Asphaltic Concrete and Bituminous Surface Treatment meets the following additional requirements:
- Consists of siliceous particles.
  - A minimum of 85 percent, by count, of the material retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve has one or more fractured faces.
  - The fracture is for the approximate average diameter or thickness of the particle.
8. Ensure that No. 7 stone used in Bituminous Surface Treatment meets the following gradation:

¾ in. (19 mm)	½ in. (12.5 mm)	3/8 in. (9.5 mm)	No. 4 (4.75 mm)	No. 8 (2.36 mm)
100	85-100	40-70	0-15	0-5

## B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

## Section 800 — Coarse Aggregate

### C. Acceptance

Test as follows:

Test	Method
Material that passes the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve	AASHTO T 11
Sulphur content	ASTM E 30, Leco method
Weathering	ASTM G 23
Petrographic analysis	ASTM C 295
Soundness (magnesium sulfate)	AASHTO T 104
Percent wear	AASHTO T 96
Aggregate gradation	AASHTO T 27
Reactivity	AASHTO T 303
Schist or phyllite	GDT 104
Flat and elongated particles	GDT 129
Friable Particles	GDT 133

### D. Materials Warranty

General Provisions 101 through 150.

**TABLE 800.1 - SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES**

SIZE NO	NOMINAL SIZE SQUARE OPENINGS		AMOUNTS FINER THAN EACH LABORATORY SIEVE (SQUARE OPENINGS). %, BY WEIGHT											
	(1)	mm	2 ½ in.	2 in.	1 ½ in.	1 in.	¾ in.	½ in.	3/8 in.	No. 4	No. 8	No. 16	No. 50	2 ½ in.
			63 mm	50 mm	37.5 mm	25 mm	19 mm	12.5 mm	9.5 mm	4.75 mm	2.36 mm	1.18 mm	300 µm	63 mm
3	2-1	50 - 25	100	90-100	35-70	00-15	--- --	00-5	----	---- -	----	---	-- -- -	
357	2-No. 4	50 - 4.75	100	95-100	-----	35-70	--- --	10-30	----	00-5	----	---	-- -- -	
4	1 ½ -3/4	37.5 - 19	----	100	90-100	20-55	00 - 15	-----	00-5	----	----	---	-- -- -	
467	1 ½- 1	37.5 - 4.75	----	100	95-100	-----	35 - 70	-----	10-30	00-5	----	---	-- -- -	

## Section 800 — Coarse Aggregate

SIZE NO	NOMINAL SIZE SQUARE OPENINGS		AMOUNTS FINER THAN EACH LABORATORY SIEVE (SQUARE OPENINGS). %, BY WEIGHT											
	(1)	mm	2 ½ in.	2 in.	1 ½ in.	1 in.	¾ in.	½ in.	3/8 in.	No. 4	No. 8	No. 16	No. 50	2 ½ in.
			63 mm	50 mm	37.5 mm	25 mm	19 mm	12.5 mm	9.5 mm	4.75 mm	2.36 mm	1.18 mm	300 µm	63 mm
	No. 4													
5	1-1/2	25 – 12.5	----	----	100	90-100	20 - 55	00-10	00-5	----	----	---	--	
56	1-3/8	25 – 9.5	----	----	100	90-100	40 - 75	15-35	00-15	00-5	----	---	--	
57	1-No. 4	25 – 4.75	----	----	100	95-100	---	25-60	-----	00-10	00-5	---	--	
6	¾-3/8	19 – 9.5	----	----	-----	100	90 - 100	20-55	00-15	00-5	----	---	--	
67	¾-No. 4	19 – 4.75	----	----	-----	100	90 - 100	-----	20-55	00-10	00-5	---	--	
68	¾-No. 8	19 – 2.36	----	----	-----	100	90 - 100	-----	30-65	05-25	00-10	0-5	--	
7	½-No. 4	12.5 – 4.75	----	----	-----	-----	100	90-100	40-70	00-15	00-5	---	--	
78	½-No. 8	12.5 – 2.36	----	----	-----	-----	100	90-100	40-75	05-25	00-10	0-5	--	
8	3/8-No. 8	9.5 – 2.36	----	----	-----	-----	---	100	85-100	10-40	0-10	0-5	--	
89	3/8-No. 16	9.5 – 1.18	----	----	-----	-----	---	100	90-100	20-55	0-15	0-10	0-5	

## Section 800 — Coarse Aggregate

SIZE NO	NOMINAL SIZE SQUARE OPENINGS		AMOUNTS FINER THAN EACH LABORATORY SIEVE (SQUARE OPENINGS). %, BY WEIGHT											
			2 ½ in.	2 in.	1 ½ in.	1 in.	¾ in.	½ in.	3/8 in.	No. 4	No. 8	No. 16	No. 50	2 ½ in.
	(1)	mm	63 mm	50 mm	37.5 mm	25 mm	19 mm	12.5 mm	9.5 mm	4.75 mm	2.36 mm	1.18 mm	300 µm	63 mm
9	No. 4- No. 16	4.75 - 1.18	---- -	---- -	-----	-----	--- --	-----	100	85- 100	10- 40	0- 10	0- 5	

(1) In inches, except where otherwise indicated. Numbered sieves are those of the United States Standard Sieve Series

# DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION STATE OF GEORGIA

## SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION

### Section 802—Aggregates for Asphaltic Concrete

---

#### 802.1 General Description

This section includes the requirements for fine and coarse aggregates used in asphaltic concrete.

##### 802.1.01 Definitions

**Fine Aggregate:** All aggregate passing a No. 8 (2.36 mm) sieve

**Coarse Aggregate:** All aggregate retained on a No. 8 (2.36 mm) sieve

##### 802.1.02 Related References

###### A. Standard Specifications

Section 800—Coarse Aggregate

Section 828—Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Mixtures

###### B. Referenced Documents

AASHTO T 27

AASHTO T 96

ASTM C 295

GDT 63

SOP 1

#### 802.2 Materials

##### 802.2.01 Fine Aggregate for Asphaltic Concrete

###### A. Requirements

Use the appropriate type, group, class, and grade of fine aggregate.

###### 1. Types

Use fine aggregate made of sharp, strong, angular material meeting the required performance characteristics when combined into a mixture.

###### a. Ensure that the aggregate meets the following requirements:

- Does not contain any deleterious substances.
- Natural sand is free of organic matter, roots, or twigs.
- Manufactured Sand used in asphaltic concrete shall be made from Group I or Group II aggregates as specified in Section 800.2.01 A.2.

## Section 802 — Aggregates for Asphaltic Concrete

- A combination of natural and manufactured sands meeting the requirements in Subsection 802.2.01.A.3 and Subsection 802.2.01.A.4 after being combined.
  - b. Do not use crushed alluvial gravel as virgin aggregate in any mixture.
2. Groups
- Fine aggregate groups include:
- a. Group I—Limestone, dolomite, marble, or combination thereof
  - b. Group II—Gravel, granitic and gneissic rocks, quartzite, natural sand, or a combination thereof
3. Sand Equivalent
- Use these sand equivalent values:

Material	Sand Equivalent Value
Group I	At least 28
Group II	At least 40
Natural sand	At least 25
Blended sand*	Natural sand at least 20; combined blend at least 25
*Blended natural sands or natural sand blended with stone screenings that meet the Group I or Group II sand equivalent limits.	

4. Mica
- a. Use fine aggregate with no more than 35 percent free mica in asphaltic concrete surface mixes.
  - b. When approved by the Engineer, use fine aggregate with more than 35 percent mica if blended with natural sand or sand manufactured from Group II aggregates.
5. Aggregate for Stone Matrix Asphalt
- Manufactured screenings will be considered as fine aggregate and shall contain no more than 20 percent by weight coarser than a No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve.

### B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

### C. Acceptance

Test the fine aggregate as follows:

Test	Method
Aggregate gradation	AASHTO T 27
Sand equivalent	GDT 63
Mica content	ASTM C 295

### D. Materials Warranty

General Provisions 101 through 150.



**802.2.02 Coarse Aggregate for Asphaltic Concrete**

**A. Requirements**

**1. Types**

Ensure coarse aggregate meets the following requirements:

- Class A or B crushed stone, gravel, or synthetic aggregate as in Subsection 800.2.
- Have uniform quality throughout without any deleterious substances.
- Meet the required performance characteristics when combined into a mixture.

**NOTE: Do not use alluvial gravel as virgin aggregate.**

**2. Groups**

Coarse aggregate shall be one of either group below as specified in the composition Table in Subsection 828.2.A.2:

- Group I—Limestone, dolomite, marble, or combination thereof
- Group II—Gravel, granite and gneissic rocks, quartzite, or combination thereof

**3. Aggregate for Stone Matrix Asphalt**

Use coarse aggregate that meets requirements of this Section and Section 800 except as follows:

- Use Class A aggregate only with percent wear of each individual size not to exceed 45 percent based on the B grading of AASHTO T 96
- Use aggregate that meets Section 828.2.02 (Stone Matrix Asphalt Mixtures)
- Do not blend aggregates that meet abrasion requirements with aggregates that do not meet requirements from different sources as listed on the Qualified Products List.

**B. Fabrication**

General Provisions 101 through 150.

**C. Acceptance**

Test as follows:

Test	Method
Coarse Aggregate	Subsection 800.2.01.C

**D. Materials Warranty**

General Provisions 101 through 150.

# DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION STATE OF GEORGIA

## SPECIAL PROVISION

### Section 820—Asphalt Cement

---

*Delete Section 820 and substitute the following:*

#### **820.1 General Description**

This section includes the requirements for asphalt cements prepared from crude petroleum.

##### **820.1.01 Related References**

###### **A. Standard Specifications**

General Provisions 101 through 150.

###### **B. Referenced Documents**

AASHTO R 28  
AASHTO R 92  
AASHTO T 44  
AASHTO T 48  
AASHTO T 49  
AASHTO T 51  
AASHTO T 53  
AASHTO T 179  
AASHTO T 240  
AASHTO T 313  
AASHTO T 314  
AASHTO T 315  
AASHTO T 316  
AASHTO T 350  
AASHTO M 332  
ASTM D 7173  
SOP 4  
SOP 15  
QPL 7  
QPL 65  
QPL 98  
QPL 106

### C. Definitions

Performance Grade (PG): Method of classifying an asphalt cement binder relative to its rated performance at different testing temperatures.

Polymer Modified Asphalt (PG 76-22 PMA): Engineered asphalt cement which incorporates Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene (SBS) or Styrene-Butadiene (SB) polymers.

Highly Modified Polymer Asphalt (PG 76E-22): Engineered asphalt cement which incorporates significantly higher levels of Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene (SBS) or Styrene-Butadiene (SB) polymers than PG 76-22 PMA.

Terminal Blended Polymer-Rubber Hybrid (PG 76-22 TBPRH): An engineered blended polymer-ground tire rubber modified hybrid asphalt cement which is fully compliant with PG binder (PG 76-22 PMA) specifications. TBPRH is blended at a refinery or terminal that is approved on GDOT's QPL 7 "Georgia's List of Approved Bituminous Materials Facilities" and transported to the asphaltic concrete producer's asphalt plant in a tanker.

Asphalt Rubber Binders (PG 76-22 ARB): Engineered asphalt cement which incorporates Styrene-Butadiene-Rubber (SBR) or Ground Tire Rubber (GTR). The GTR may be incorporated into the asphalt concrete mixtures via a dry method when approved by the Office of Materials and Testing.

Hot Applied Non-Tracking Bituminous Tack: A non-tracking engineered asphalt cement based bituminous tack coat material that is applied using a conventional heated distributor.

## 820.2 Materials

### 820.2.01 Asphalt Cement

#### A. Requirements

##### 1. Type

Use a material homogenous and water-free and will not foam when heated to 347 °F (175 °C).

Ensure blend used to produce a specified performance grade meets the following requirements:

- Is uniform and homogeneous without separation.
- Uses PG 64-22 or PG 67-22 described below for the base asphalt with the exception of PG 76E-22, where a different base PG binder may be used with the approval of the Office of Materials and Testing.
- Consists of production materials not being "air-blown".
- Contains < 0.5% acid (including Polyphosphoric Acid (PPA) modification, when approved by the Office of Materials and Testing.
- Only additives or modifiers approved by the Office of Materials and Testing are to be used.

##### 2. Grade

Use the various grades of asphalt cement meeting the requirements shown in the test requirements for Petroleum Asphalt Cements.

Add Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene (SBS) or Styrene-Butadiene (SB) to neat asphalt to produce a binder meeting requirements for PG 76-22 PMA or PG 76E-22, when specified, when roadway ADT is equal to or greater than 100,000 for Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) and Porous European Mix (PEM) or Open Graded Friction Course (OGFC) Mixtures. When approved by the Office of Materials and Testing, PG 76-22 TBPRH meeting all the requirements for PG 76-22 PMA and subsection 820.2.01.2, Note g, may be used when roadway ADT is equal to or greater than 100,000 ADT for SMA, PEM and OGFC mixtures.

Styrene Butadiene Rubber (SBR) or crumb rubber modified PG 76-22 are acceptable alternatives to SBS or SB modified asphalt cement at contractor's discretion, when roadway ADT is less than 100,000, provided the SBR or crumb rubber modified asphalt cement meets the tests' requirements specified in Table 8.

For SBR modified PG 64-22 or PG 67-22 to meet PG 76-22 ARB, use only SBR currently approved on QPL 65 "Georgia's List of Approved Latex Suppliers". For crumb rubber modified PG 64-22 or PG 67-22 to meet PG 76-22 ARB, use only GTR approved on QPL 106 "Georgia's List of Approved Ground Tire Rubber Suppliers" at a minimum 10% of weight of neat asphalt cement content of the asphaltic concrete mixture. Ensure Trans-

## Section 820 — Asphalt Cement

---

Polyoctenamer is added at 4.5% of the weight of the crumb rubber to achieve better particle distribution. Other workability additives approved on QPL 98 “Georgia’s List of Approved Workability Additives” may be used, provided the end product meets the specified requirements of PG 76-22 ARB. PG 76-22 ARB produced using  $\geq 8\% < 10\%$  GTR incorporating an approved GTR and workability additive combination is approved in accordance with Table 8 and Note c. Ensure the end product is homogenous and shows no separation or coagulation. Percentage of ambient or cryogenic ground tire rubber is neat asphalt source dependent to meet specification requirements for PG 76-22 ARB.

Performance Graded Binders approved on QPL 7 “(Georgia’s List of Approved Bituminous Materials)” shall conform to the following PG requirements.

**SUPERPAVE BINDER TABLE 1 – HOT APPLIED NON-TRACKING BITUMINOUS TACK**

Test and Method	Test Temperature	Specification	Notes
Rotational Viscosity AASHTO T 316	275 °F (135 °C)	Maximum 3.0 Pa-s	a
Dynamic Shear, G*/sin $\delta$ , AASHTO T 315, 10 Rad/Sec	180 °F (82 °C)	Minimum 1.00 kPa	
Penetration, 100g, 5 sec, AASHTO T 49	77 °F (25 °C)	Maximum 25	
Softening Point (°F) AASHTO T 53		Maximum 158 °F (70 °C)	

SUPERPAVE BINDER TABLE 2 – PG 58-22

Test and Method	Test Temperature	Specification	Notes
Flash Point AASHTO T 48		Minimum 446 °F (230 °C)	
Rotational Viscosity AASHTO T 316	275 °F (135 °C)	Maximum 3.0 Pa-s	a
Dynamic Shear, $G^*/\sin \delta$ , AASHTO T 315, 10 Rad/Sec	136 °F (58 °C)	Minimum 1.00 kPa	
Solubility of Bituminous Materials AASHTO T 44	Standard Test 77 ±0.5 °F (25 ±0.25 °C) Re-test 100 ±0.5 °F (37.8 ±0.25 °C)	Minimum 99.0%	d
ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST RESIDUE (RTFO) AASHTO T 240			
Mass Loss % AASHTO T 240	325 ±1.8 °F (163 ±1 °C)	Maximum 1.0	
Dynamic Shear, $G^*/\sin \delta$ , AASHTO T 315, 10 Rad/Sec	136 °F (58 °C)	Minimum 2.20 kPa	
PRESSURE AGING VESSEL (PAV) AASHTO R 28			
Dynamic Shear, $G^* \times \sin \delta$ , AASHTO T 315, 10 Rad/Sec	72 °F (22 °C)	Maximum 6000 kPa	
Creep Stiffness AASHTO T 313 @ 60 sec	10 °F (-12 °C)	S (Stiffness) Maximum 300 MPA	
		m-value Minimum 0.300	

SUPERPAVE BINDER TABLE 3 – PG 64-22

Test and Method	Test Temperature	Specification	Notes
Flash Point AASHTO T 48		Minimum 446 °F (230 °C)	
Rotational Viscosity AASHTO T 316	275 °F (135 °C)	Maximum 3.0 Pa-s	a
Dynamic Shear, $G^*/\sin \delta$ , AASHTO T 315, 10 Rad/Sec	147 °F (64 °C)	Minimum 1.00 kPa	
Solubility of Bituminous Materials AASHTO T 44	Standard Test 77 ±0.5 °F (25 ±0.25 °C) Re-test 100 ±0.5 °F (37.8 ±0.25 °C)	Minimum 99.0%	d
ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST RESIDUE (RTFO) AASHTO T 240			
Mass Loss % AASHTO T 240	325 ±1.8 °F (163 ±1 °C)	Maximum 1.0	
Dynamic Shear, $G^*/\sin \delta$ , AASHTO T 315, 10 Rad/Sec	147 °F (64 °C)	Minimum 2.20 kPa	
PRESSURE AGING VESSEL (PAV) AASHTO R 28			
Dynamic Shear, $G^* \times \sin \delta$ , AASHTO T 315, 10 Rad/Sec	77 °F (25 °C)	Maximum 6000 kPa	
Creep Stiffness AASHTO T 313 @ 60 sec	10 °F (-12 °C)	S (Stiffness) Maximum 300 MPA	
		m-value Minimum 0.300	

SUPERPAVE BINDER TABLE 4 – PG 67-22

Test and Method	Test Temperature	Specification	Notes
Flash Point AASHTO T 48		Minimum 446 °F (230 °C)	
Rotational Viscosity AASHTO T 316	275 °F (135 °C)	Maximum 3.0 Pa-s	a
Dynamic Shear, G*/sin δ, AASHTO T 315, 10 Rad/Sec	153 °F (67 °C)	Minimum 1.00 kPa	
Solubility of Bituminous Materials AASHTO T 44	Standard Test 77 ±0.5 °F (25 ±0.25 °C) Re-test 100 ±0.5 °F (37.8 ±0.25 °C)	Minimum 99.0%	d
ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST RESIDUE (RTFO) AASHTO T 240			
Mass Loss % AASHTO T 240	325 ±1.8 °F (163 ±1 °C)	Maximum 1.0	
Dynamic Shear, G*/sin δ, AASHTO T 315, 10 Rad/Sec	153 °F (67 °C)	Minimum 2.20 kPa	
PRESSURE AGING VESSEL (PAV) AASHTO R 28			
Dynamic Shear, G* x sin δ, AASHTO T 315, 10 Rad/Sec	80 °F (26.5 °C)	Maximum 6000 kPa	
Creep Stiffness AASHTO T 313 @ 60 sec	10 °F (-12 °C)	S (Stiffness) Maximum 300 MPA	
		m-value Minimum 0.300	

## Section 820 — Asphalt Cement

**SUPERPAVE BINDER TABLE 5 – PG 76-22 PMA**

Test and Method	Test Temperature	Specification	Notes
Flash Point AASHTO T 48		Minimum 446 °F (230 °C)	
Rotational Viscosity AASHTO T 316	275 °F (135 °C)	Maximum 3.0 Pa-s	a
Dynamic Shear, $G^*/\sin \delta$ , AASHTO T 315, 10 Rad/Sec	169 °F (76 °C)	Minimum 1.00 kPa	
Dynamic Shear, Phase Angle $\delta$ AASHTO T 315,	169 °F (76 °C)	Maximum 75°	e
Solubility of Bituminous Materials AASHTO T 44	Standard Test 77 ±0.5 °F (25 ±0.25 °C) Re-test 100 ±0.5 °F (37.8 ±0.25 °C)	Minimum 99.0%	d
ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST RESIDUE (RTFO) AASHTO T 240			
Mass Loss % AASHTO T 240	325 ±1.8 °F (163 ±1 °C)	Maximum 1.0	
Dynamic Shear, $G^*/\sin \delta$ , AASHTO T 315, 10 Rad/Sec	169 °F (76 °C)	Minimum 2.20 kPa	
Multiple Stress Creep Recovery, $J_{nr}$ , 3.2 AASHTO T 350	147 °F (64 °C)	Maximum 0.50 kPa <sup>-1</sup> Maximum $J_{nr \text{ diff}} = 75\%$	h
Multiple Stress Creep Recovery, % Recovery AASHTO M 332	147 °F (64 °C)	$\% \text{Recovery}_{3.2} > 29.37 (J_{nr 3.2})^{-0.2633}$	
PRESSURE AGING VESSEL (PAV) AASHTO R 28			
Dynamic Shear, $G^* \times \sin \delta$ , AASHTO T 315, 10 Rad/Sec	88 °F (31 °C)	Maximum 6000 kPa	
Creep Stiffness AASHTO T 313 @ 60 sec	10 °F (-12 °C)	S (Stiffness) Maximum 300 MPA	
		m-value Minimum 0.300	



SUPERPAVE BINDER TABLE 6 – PG 76E-22

Test and Method	Test Temperature	Specification	Notes
Flash Point AASHTO T 48		Minimum 446 °F (230 °C)	
Rotational Viscosity AASHTO T 316	275 °F (135 °C)	Maximum 5.0 Pa-s	a
Dynamic Shear, $G^*/\sin \delta$ , AASHTO T 315, 10 Rad/Sec	169 °F (76 °C)	Minimum 1.00 kPa	
Solubility of Bituminous Materials AASHTO T 44	Standard Test 77 ±0.5 °F (25 ±0.25 °C) Re-test 100 ±0.5 °F (37.8 ±0.25 °C)	Minimum 99.0%	d
ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST RESIDUE (RTFO) AASHTO T 240			
Mass Loss % AASHTO T 240	325 ±1.8 °F (163 ±1 °C)	Maximum 1.0	
Multiple Stress Creep Recovery, $J_{nr}$ , 3.2 AASHTO T 350	169 °F (76 °C)	Maximum 0.10 kPa <sup>-1</sup> Maximum $J_{nr \text{ diff}} = 75\%$	f, h
Multiple Stress Creep Recovery, % Recovery AASHTO M 332	169 °F (76 °C)	%Recovery <sub>3.2</sub> ≥ 90	f
PRESSURE AGING VESSEL (PAV) AASHTO R 28			
Dynamic Shear, $G^* \times \sin \delta$ , AASHTO T 315, 10 Rad/Sec	88 °F (31 °C)	Maximum 6000 kPa	
Creep Stiffness AASHTO T 313 @ 60 sec	10 °F (-12 °C)	S (Stiffness) Maximum 300 MPA	
		m-value Minimum 0.300	

**SUPERPAVE BINDER TABLE 7 – PG 76-22 TBPRH**

Test and Method	Test Temperature	Specification	Notes
Flash Point AASHTO T 48		Minimum 446 °F (230 °C)	
Rotational Viscosity AASHTO T 316	275 °F (135 °C)	Maximum 3.0 Pa-s	a
Dynamic Shear, $G^*/\sin \delta$ , AASHTO T 315, 10 Rad/Sec	169 °F (76 °C)	Minimum 1.00 kPa	
Dynamic Shear, Phase Angle $\delta$ AASHTO T 315,	169 °F (76 °C)	$> 42 \leq 75^\circ$	e
Solubility of Bituminous Materials AASHTO T 44	Standard Test 77 $\pm 0.5$ °F (25 $\pm 0.25$ °C) Re-test 100 $\pm 0.5$ °F (37.8 $\pm 0.25$ °C)	Minimum 99.0%	d
ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST RESIDUE (RTFO) AASHTO T 240			
Mass Loss % AASHTO T 240	325 $\pm 1.8$ °F (163 $\pm 1$ °C)	Maximum 1.0	
Dynamic Shear, $G^*/\sin \delta$ , AASHTO T 315, 10 Rad/Sec	169 °F (76 °C)	Minimum 2.20 kPa	
Multiple Stress Creep Recovery, $J_{nr}$ , 3.2 AASHTO T 350	147 °F (64 °C)	Maximum 0.50 kPa <sup>-1</sup> Maximum $J_{nr \text{ diff}} = 75\%$	h
Multiple Stress Creep Recovery, % Recovery AASHTO M 332	147 °F (64 °C)	$\% \text{Recovery}_{3.2} > 29.37 (J_{nr 3.2})^{-0.2633}$	f
PRESSURE AGING VESSEL (PAV) AASHTO R 28			
Dynamic Shear, $G^* \times \sin \delta$ , AASHTO T 315, 10 Rad/Sec	88 °F (31 °C)	Maximum 6000 kPa	
Creep Stiffness AASHTO T 313 @ 60 sec	10 °F (-12 °C)	S (Stiffness) Maximum 300 MPA	
		m-value Minimum 0.300	

## Section 820 — Asphalt Cement

Test and Method	Test Temperature	Specification	Notes
OTHER TESTS			
Polymer Separation Test ASTM D 7173	325.4 ± 9 °F (163 ± 5 °C)	Maximum 18 °F (10 °C) difference between top and bottom specimens	
All PG 76-22 TBPRH Materials must meet initial evaluation requirements detailed in Note g			

**SUPERPAVE BINDER TABLE 8 – PG 76-22 ARB**

Test and Method	Test Temperature	Specification	Notes
Flash Point AASHTO T 48		Minimum 446 °F (230 °C)	
Rotational Viscosity AASHTO T 316	275 °F (135 °C)	Maximum 3.0 Pa-s	a, b
Dynamic Shear, G*/sin δ, AASHTO T 315, 10 Rad/Sec	169 °F (76 °C)	Minimum 1.00 kPa	b
ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST RESIDUE (RTFO) AASHTO T 240			
Mass Loss % AASHTO T 240	325 ± 1.8 °F (163 ± 1 °C)	Maximum 1.0	b
Dynamic Shear, G*/sin δ, AASHTO T 315, 10 Rad/Sec	169 °F (76 °C)	Minimum 2.20 kPa	b
ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST RESIDUE (RTFO) AASHTO T 240 PG76-22 ARB USING ≥ 8% < 10% GTR			
Multiple Stress Creep Recovery, J <sub>nr</sub> , 3.2 AASHTO T 350	147 °F (64 °C)	Maximum 0.50 kPa <sup>-1</sup> Maximum J <sub>nr diff</sub> = 75%	b, c, h
Multiple Stress Creep Recovery, % Recovery AASHTO M 332	147 °F (64 °C)	%Recovery <sub>3.2</sub> > 29.37 (J <sub>nr 3.2</sub> ) <sup>-0.2633</sup>	b, c
PRESSURE AGING VESSEL (PAV) AASHTO R 28			
Dynamic Shear, G* x sin δ, AASHTO T 315, 10 Rad/Sec	88 °F (31 °C)	Maximum 6000 kPa	b
Creep Stiffness AASHTO T 313 @ 60 sec	10 °F (-12 °C)	S (Stiffness) Maximum 300 MPA	b
		m-value	

## Section 820 — Asphalt Cement

Test and Method	Test Temperature	Specification	Notes
		Minimum 0.300	
OTHER TESTS			
Polymer Separation Test ASTM D 7173	325.4 ±9 °F (163 ±5 °C)	Maximum 18 °F (10 °C) difference between top and bottom specimens	b
AASHTO T 51, 5 cm per min, cm	77 °F (25 °C)	Ductility Minimum 15 cm	b
All PG 76-22 ARB Materials must meet initial evaluation requirements detailed in Note g			

### Notes:

- a. The Department may waive this requirement if the supplier warrants the asphalt binder can be adequately pumped and mixed at temperatures meeting all applicable safety standards.
- b. PG 64-22 or PG 67-22 modified to meet PG 76-22 ARB using crumb rubber, via dry method, will be evaluated using complete analysis for compliance with PG 76-22 ARB requirements prior to mixture production using laboratory blended materials. PG 64-22 or PG 67-22 modified to meet PG 76-22 ARB using crumb rubber, via dry method, will be evaluated for compliance with original DSR testing requirements for PG 76-22 during mixture production using abson recovery in accordance with GDT 119 in compliance with AC sampling frequencies established in GSP 21 Sub-Section, A.9.
- c. AASHTO T 350 and R 92 shall be used in lieu of AASHTO 51 for PG 76-22 ARB incorporating  $\geq 8\%$  < 10% GTR in accordance with Table 8.
- d. Ensure Solubility testing results performed in accordance with AASHTO T 44 are included on all Performance Graded and TBPRH binders' Certificates of Analysis (COA) submitted with annual QPL 7 documents. The Department may sample and perform Solubility testing at greater than minimum required frequencies.
- e. Phase Angle testing shall be conducted in lieu of AASHTO T 350 and R 92 for all "Start-up" samples which are required when an asphalt plant has not produced mixture for more than seven (7) calendar days,
- f. MSCR testing in accordance with AASHTO T 350 and R 92, shall also be conducted for all "Start-up" samples which are required when an asphalt plant has not produced mixture for more than seven (7) calendar days in addition to the standard testing requirement use.
- g. All asphalt binders incorporating GTR require three (3) successful minimum one (1) year trial test sections, for that GTR Modifier and Workability Additive combination, prior to approval on QPLs 98 and 106. Additionally, all GTR Modifier and Workability Additive combinations will be approved mix type specific, requiring a minimum of one (1) acceptable test section for each mix type, prior to its use in that mix type project wide.
- h. The  $J_{nr\ diff}$  requirement shall not apply to asphalt binders having a  $J_{nr\ 3.2}$  value of  $0.5\text{ kPa}^{-1}$  or lower at the selected temperature.

Thoroughly blend the composite materials at the supply facility prior to being loaded into the transport vehicle if modification is required in accordance with 820.2.01. Ensure all blending procedures, formulation, and operations are approved by the Office of Materials and Testing.

### 3. Certification:

Provide certified test results from an approved, certified laboratory of blends for proposed PG asphalt for each specification characteristic of the asphalt cement proposed for shipment. Provide the certified results to the State Materials Engineer as required in Standard Operating Procedure (SOP 4).

## Section 820 — Asphalt Cement

---

The State Bituminous Construction Manager may temporarily approve daily testing to be performed at a different approved facility when a terminal or refinery is actively shipping a product for extenuating circumstances. The State Bituminous Construction Manager may interrupt production until test results are known in the event there is reason to suspect a sample will be outside specification limits. Mixture placed incorporating modified binders determined to not meet specification requirements may be subject to removal at the recommendation of the State Materials Engineer.

### **B. Materials Warranty**

General Provisions 101 through 150.

**\*\*Project Specific Special Provisions below\*\***

# **DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION STATE OF GEORGIA**

## **SPECIAL PROVISION**

### **Section 108—Prosecution and Progress (Federal Aid Projects)**

---

*Delete Subsection 108.06 and substitute the following:*

The Engineer has the authority to suspend the Work wholly or in part, for as long as he may deem necessary, because of unsuitable weather, or other conditions considered unfavorable for continuing the Work, or for as long as he may deem necessary by reason of failure of the Contractor to carry out orders given, or to comply with any provisions of the Contract. If the performance of all or any portion of the Work is suspended or delayed by the Engineer, in writing, for an unreasonable period of time (not originally anticipated, customary, or inherent to the construction industry) and the Contractor believes that additional compensation and/or contract time is due as a result of such suspension or delay, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, in writing, a request for adjustment within 7 calendar days of receipt of the notice to resume work. The request shall set forth the reasons and support for such adjustment.

Upon receipt, the Engineer will evaluate the Contractor's request. If the Engineer agrees that the cost and/or time required for the performance of the Contract has increased as a result of such suspension and the suspension was caused by conditions beyond the control of, and not the fault of, the Contractor, its suppliers, or subcontractors at any approved tier, and not caused by weather, the Engineer will make an adjustment (excluding profit) and modify the Contract in writing accordingly. The Engineer will notify the Contractor of his/her determination whether or not an adjustment of the Contract is warranted.

No contract adjustment will be allowed unless the Contractor has submitted the request for adjustment within the time prescribed.

No contract adjustment will be allowed under this clause to the extent that performance would have been suspended or delayed by any other cause, or for which an adjustment is provided for or excluded under any other term or condition of this Contract.

February 01, 2017  
Revised October 22, 2018  
Revised December 7, 2020  
Revised June 22, 2022  
Revised January 24, 2024

# DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION STATE OF GEORGIA

## SPECIAL PROVISION

### Section 150—Traffic Control

---

#### 150.1 General Description

This section, as supplemented by the Plans, Specifications, and Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices ([MUTCD](#)) shall be considered the Temporary Traffic Control (TTC) Plan in accordance with Work Zone Safety and Mobility Policy. Activities shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing necessary traffic signs, pedestrian signs, barricades, lights, signals, cones, pavement markings and other traffic control devices and shall include flagging and other means for guidance and protection of vehicular and pedestrian traffic through the Work Zone. This Work shall include both maintaining existing devices and installing additional devices as necessary in construction work zones.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the maintenance of traffic signals and Advanced Traffic Management System (ATMs) devices from the time that the system is modified until final acceptance. The maintenance of traffic signals and ATMs devices that are not a part of the Work and that are not in conflict with any portion of the Work shall not be the responsibility of the Contractor. However, the Contractor is still responsible for damages to all devices that they or their subcontractors cause, in accordance with Section 107 and other Specifications.

When any provisions of this Specification or the Plans do not meet the minimum requirements of the [MUTCD](#), the [MUTCD](#) shall control. The 2023 Edition of the [MUTCD](#) including revisions shall be in effect for the duration of the project.

All traffic control devices used during the construction of the project shall meet the standards utilized in the [MUTCD](#), and shall comply with the requirements of these Specifications, Georgia Construction Standards and Details, Project Plans, Design Manuals, and Special Provisions.

The needs and control of all road users (motorists, bicyclists and pedestrians within the highway right-of-way and easements, including persons with disabilities in accordance with the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (ADA), Title II,) through a Temporary Traffic Control (TTC) zone shall be an essential part of highway construction, utility work, maintenance operations and management of traffic incidents.

Utilities included in the Contract are bound by Special Provision 150 and shall follow its requirements. For utilities not included in the Contract but working within the project limits, they shall, at a minimum follow the [MUTCD](#). Moreover, in accordance with [Utility Accommodation Policy and Standards Manual dated 2016](#), the Engineer reserves the right to require additional certified flaggers, signs, warning lights, channelization devices, and other safety devices as may be necessary to properly protect, warn, and safeguard the traveling public. In addition, the Department reserves the right to place time restrictions or moratoriums on all utility work covered under a permit when, in the opinion of the Department, the continuance of the Work would seriously hinder traffic flow, be needlessly disruptive, or would unnecessarily inconvenience the traveling public. In case of emergencies, Utilities shall be provided access in accordance with [Utility Accommodation Policy and Standards Manual](#).



## **150.1.01 Definitions**

For Special Provision 150, the definitions for “shall”, “should”, and “may” will be in accordance with [MUTCD \(1A.13\) \(1C.02\)](#).

Shall (Standard) - a statement of required, mandatory, or specifically prohibitive practice regarding a traffic control device.

Should (Guidance) - a statement of recommended, but not mandatory, practice in typical situations, with deviations allowed if engineering judgment or engineering study indicates the deviation to be appropriate.

May (Option) - a statement of practice that is a permissive condition and carries no requirement or recommendation.

## **150.1.02 Content**

### **150.1 General Description**

#### 150.1.01 Definitions

#### 150.1.02 Content

#### 150.1.03 Related References

- A. Standard Specification
- B. Reference Documents

#### 150.1.04 Submittals/Preconstruction

- A. Worksite Traffic Control Supervisor
- B. Sequence of Operations
- C. Pedestrian Considerations
  - 1. Pedestrian Signage
  - 2. Temporary Pedestrian Facilities

### **150.2 Materials and Traffic Control Devices**

#### 150.2.01 Traffic Control Devices

- A. NCHRP 350 and MASH
- B. Approval
- C. Quality Guidelines for All Temporary Traffic Devices

#### 150.2.02 Reflectorization Requirements

- A. Signs
- B. Channelization Devices

#### 150.2.03 Arrow Panels

#### 150.2.04 Channelization Devices

##### A. General

##### B. Drums

1. Design
2. Application
3. Longitudinal Channelization
4. Removal

##### C. Vertical Panels

1. Design
2. Application

##### D. Cones

1. Design
2. Applications

##### E. Barricades

1. Design
2. Application

##### F. Warning Lights

1. Design
2. Application

#### 150.2.05 Flashing Beacon

#### 150.2.06 Guardrail

#### 150.2.07 Interim Signs

##### A. Posts

##### B. Sign Blanks and Panels

#### 150.2.08 Pavement Markings

- A. All Traffic Striping for Forty-Five (45) Days or Less ( $\leq 45$  Days)
- B. All Temporary Striping Beyond Forty-Five (45) days ( $> 45$  Days)
- C. All Temporary Traffic Striping on Final Surface

#### 150.2.09 Portable Changeable Message Signs

#### 150.2.10 Portable Impact Attenuators

#### 150.2.11 Portable Temporary Traffic Control Signals

#### 150.2.12 Raised Pavement Markers

#### 150.2.13 Rumble Strips

150.2.14 Temporary Barriers

- A. Design
- B. Application

150.2.15 Temporary Guardrail Anchorage- Type 12

150.2.16 Temporary Traffic Signal

**150.3 Construction Requirements**

150.3.01 General

- A. Implementation Requirements
- B. Maintenance of Traffic Control Devices
- C. Traffic Interruption Restrictions
- D. Work Zone Restrictions
  - 1. Interstate
  - 2. Non-Interstate Divided Highways
  - 3. Non-Divided Highways
- E. Work Zone Geometric Restrictions
- F. Clear Zone
- G. Milled Surface Restrictions
- H. Construction Vehicle
- I. Environmental Impacts
- J. Existing Street Lights
- K. Nighttime Work Lighting
- L. Removal/Reinstallation of Miscellaneous Items

150.3.02 Personnel – Worker Safety Apparel

150.3.03 Signage – General

- A. Signing Requirements of the Temporary Traffic Control (TTC) Plan
- B. Conflicting or Non-Applicable Signs
- C. Removal of Existing Signs and Supports
- D. Interim Guide, Warning and Regulatory Signs
- E. Existing Special Guide Signs
  - 1. Special Guide Signs
  - 2. Interim Special Guide Signs
  - 3. Interim Overhead Guide Sign Structures
  - 4. Permanent Special Guide Signs
- F. Stop Sign Regulated Intersections
- G. Low Shoulder Signage
  - 1. Low Shoulder for Construction/Reconstruction/Resurfacing Projects
  - 2. Shoulder Drop-Off for Construction/Reconstruction/Resurfacing Project
- H. Bump Signage

I. Sign Visibility

150.3.04 Advance Warning Signs

A. Project Signs - All Type of Highways

1. State Routes
2. Interstate, Limited Access and Multilane Divided Highways
3. Ramp Work on Limited Access Highways

B. Highway Work Zone

1. No Reduction in the Existing Posted Speed Limit in Highway Work Zone
2. Reducing the Speed Limit in a Highway Work Zone
3. Variable Speed Limit Zones

C. Installation/Removal of Work Area Signage

150.3.05 Shoulder/Lane Closure

A. Approval/Restrictions

1. Closure Length
2. Duration

B. Shoulder Closure

C. Lane Closure

1. Advance Warning Signs
2. Transition Area – Taper
3. Activity Area
4. Termination Area

D. Removal of Lane Closures

E. Exit and Entrance Ramps

150.3.06 Traffic Pacing Method

A. Pacing of Traffic

B. Methods of Signing for Traffic Pacing

150.3.07 Flagging Operation

A. Flaggers

B. Flagger Certification

C. Flagger Appearance and Equipment

D. Flagger Warning Signs

E. Pilot Vehicle Requirements

F. Automated Flagger Assistance Devices

G. Portable Temporary Traffic Control Signals

#### 150.3.08 Traffic Signals

##### A. Responsibility/Cost

##### B. Law Enforcement Officer Requirement

#### 150.3.09 Mobile Operations

#### 150.3.10 Pavement Markings

##### A. General

###### 1. Resurfacing Projects

###### 2. Widening and Reconstruction Projects

###### 3. New Location Construction Projects

##### B. Installation and Removal of Pavement Markings

###### 1. Installation

###### 2. Removal

###### 3. Intermediate Surface

###### 4. Final Surface

###### 5. Pay Factor Reduction for Asphaltic Concrete Final Surfaces

###### 6. Preparation and Planning for Traffic ShiftsC. Raised Pavement Markers

###### 1. Supplementing Lane Lines

###### 2. Supplementing Ramp Gore Lines

###### 3. Other Lines

##### D. Exceptions for Interim Markings

###### 1. Two-Lane, Two-Way Roadway

###### 2. Multi-Lane Highway - with No Paved Shoulder(s) or Paved Shoulder(s) Four Feet or Less ( $\leq 4'$ )

###### 3. Limited Access Roadways and Roadways with Paved Shoulder Greater than Four Feet ( $>4'$ )

###### 4. Ramps for Multi-lane Divided Highways

###### 5. Miscellaneous Pavement Markings

#### 150.3.11 Differences in Elevation between Travel Lanes and Shoulders

##### A. Differences in Elevations

###### 1. Difference of Two Inches ( $\leq 2''$ ) or Less Between Adjacent Travel Lanes

###### 2. Difference of Two Inches ( $\leq 2''$ ) or Less Between Adjacent Travel Lane and Paved Shoulder

###### 3. Difference of Greater Than Two Inches ( $>2''$ ) is Permitted for Continuous Operations

###### 4. Difference of Greater Than Two Inches ( $>2''$ ) Between Travel Lanes and/or Shoulders for Non-Continuous Operations

##### B. Healed Section

##### C. Emergency Situations

##### D. Plating

##### E. Asphaltic Concrete Resurfacing Projects

###### 1. Shoulder Construction Included as a Part of the Contract

###### 2. Shoulder Construction Not Included as a Part of the Contract

150.3.12 Work Zone Law Enforcement

**150.4 Measurement**

150.4.01 Traffic Control Items

A. Traffic Control

B. Changeable Message Sign, Portable

C. Flashing Beacon Assembly

D. Pavement Markings

E. Portable Impact Attenuators

F. Signs

1. Interim Ground Mounted or Interim Overhead Special Guide Signs

2. Remove and Reset Existing Special Guide Signs, Ground Mount or Overhead

3. Modify Special Guide Signs, Ground Mount or Overhead

G. Temporary Audible Information Device

H. Temporary Barrier

I. Temporary Curb Cut Wheelchair Ramps

J. Temporary Guardrail Anchorage, Type 12

K. Temporary Walkways with Detectable Edging

L. Traffic Signal Installation - Temporary

M. Work Zone Law Enforcement

**150.5 Reserved**

**150.6 Special Conditions**

**150.7 Payment**

150.7.01 Enforcement and Adjustments

**150.1.03 Related References**

**A. Standard Specifications**

Section 104 - Scope of Work

Section 105 - -Control of Work-Legal Regulations and Responsibility to the Public

Section 107 - Legal Regulations and Responsibility to the Public

Section 108 - Prosecution and Progress

Section 209 - Subgrade Construction

Section 400 - Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Construction

Section 441 - Miscellaneous Concrete

Section 429 - Rumble Strips

Section 620 - Temporary Barrier

Section 632 - Portable Changeable Message Signs

Section 641 - Guardrail

Section 647 - Traffic Signal Installation

Section 648 - Traffic Impact Attenuator

Section 652 - Painting Traffic Stripe

Section 653 - Thermoplastic Traffic Stripe

Section 654 - Raised Pavement Markers

Section 656 - Removal of Pavement Markings

Section 657 - Preformed Plastic Pavement Markings

Section 658 - Polyurea Traffic Strip

Section 659 - Hot Applied Preformed Plastic Pavement Markings

Section 911 - Sign Posts

Section 912 - Sign Blanks and Panels

Section 913 - Reflectorizing Materials

## B. Referenced Documents

ASTM D4956-13 (Retro-reflectivity)

American Traffic Safety Services Association (ATSSA)

Construction Detail A-3 Curb Cut (Wheelchair) Ramps Concrete Sidewalk Details

Construction Detail A-4 Detectable Warning Surface Truncated Dome Size, Spacing and Alignment Requirements

Construction Detail T-3A (Type 7, 8, and 9 Square Tube Post Installation Detail)

GDOT Signing and Marking Design Guidelines

Georgia Standard 4000W “Lengths of Advancement, Clear Zone Distances, Fill Height Embankment”

Georgia Standard 4960 “Temporary Barrier (End Treatment Options)”

Georgia Standard 9102 “Traffic Control Detail for Lane Closure on Two-Lane Highway”

Georgia Standard 9106 “Traffic Control Detail for Lane Closure on Multi-Lane Divided Highway”

Georgia Standard 9107 “Traffic Control Detail for Lane Closure on Multi-Lane Undivided Highway”

Georgia Standard 9121 “Tapers, Signs, and Markings for Passing Lanes”

Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH)

Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD)

National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) 350

National Safety Council

Qualified Product List #29 (QPL-29) Reflective Sheeting

Qualified Product List #34 (QPL-34) Work Zone Traffic Control Devices (Drums, Type III Barricades, Vertical Panels, and Portable Sign Systems)

Qualified Product List #35 (QPL-35) Drive Type Galvanized Steel Sign Posts

Qualified Product List #46 (QPL-46) Traffic Pavement Markings

Qualified Product List #64 (QPL-64) Attenuator Units (Compression Crash Cushion) and Guardrail End Treatments

Qualified Product List #76 (QPL-76) Raised Pavement Markers and Channel Markers

Qualified Product List #79 (QPL-79) Portable Arrow Boards

Qualified Product List #82 (QPL-82) “Portable Changeable Message Signs”

Utility Accommodation Policy and Standards Manual

Work Zone Safety and Mobility Policy



## 150.1.04 Submittals/Preconstruction

### A. Worksite Traffic Control Supervisor

The Contractor shall designate a qualified individual as the Worksite Traffic Control Supervisor (WTCS). The WTCS shall be responsible for selecting, installing, and maintaining all traffic control devices in accordance with the Plans, Specifications, Special Provisions and the [MUTCD](#). The WTCS shall be currently certified by the [American Traffic Safety Services Association \(ATSSA\)](#) Work Site Traffic Supervisor Certification program or the [National Safety Council](#) Certification program. On-line classes will not be accepted.

The WTCS shall be available on a twenty-four (24) hour basis to perform their duties. If the Work requires traffic control activities to be performed during the daylight and nighttime hours, it may be necessary for the Contractor to designate an alternate WTCS. An alternate WTCS must meet the same requirements and qualifications as the primary WTCS and be accepted by the Engineer prior to beginning any traffic control duties. The Worksite Traffic Control Supervisor's traffic control responsibilities shall have priority over all other assigned duties.

As the representative of the Contractor, the WTCS shall have full authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in administering the TTC Plan. The WTCS shall have appropriate training in safe traffic control practices in accordance with Part 6 of the [MUTCD](#). In addition to the WTCS, all other individuals making decisions regarding traffic control shall meet the training requirements of the Part 6 of the [MUTCD](#).

The Worksite Traffic Control Supervisor (WTCS) shall have a copy of Part 6 of the [MUTCD](#) and the Contract on the job site. Copies of the current MUTCD may be obtained from the FHWA web page at <http://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov>.

The WTCS shall supervise the initial installation of traffic control devices. The Engineer, prior to the beginning of construction, will review the initial installation. Modifications to traffic control devices as required by sequence of operations or staged construction shall be reviewed by the WTCS.

Any work performed on the interstate or limited access highway right-of-way that requires traffic control shall be supervised by a submitted/approved certified Worksite Traffic Control Supervisor. No work requiring traffic control shall be performed unless the certified WTCS is on the worksite. Failure to maintain a Certified Worksite Traffic Control Supervisor on the Work will be considered as non-performance under [Subsection 150.7.01](#).

The WTCS or alternate WTCS shall be available on a full-time basis to maintain traffic control devices with access to all personnel, materials, and equipment necessary to respond effectively to an emergency situation within forty-five (45) minutes of notification of the emergency.

The WTCS shall perform inspections, at a minimum once a month, to ensure that traffic control is maintained. For all interstate and limited access highways, the WTCS shall perform, as a minimum, weekly traffic control inspections. The inspections will start with the installation of the advance warning signs and will stop when a maintenance acceptance is issued or when the corrective list is completed.

An inspection shall include both daytime and nighttime reviews. The inspection shall be reported to the Engineer on a Traffic Control Inspection Report, (TC-1). Unless modified by the special conditions or by the Engineer, routine deficiencies shall be corrected within a twenty-four (24) hour period. Failure to comply with these provisions shall be grounds for dismissal from the duties of WTCS and/or removal of the WTCS from the project. Failure of the WTCS to execute their duties shall be considered as non-performance under [Subsection 150.7.01](#).

The Engineer will periodically review the Work for compliance with the requirements of the TTC plan.

On projects where traffic control duties will not require full time WTCS supervision, the Engineer may allow the Contractor's Project superintendent, foreman, subcontractor, or other designated personnel to serve as the WTCS as long as satisfactory results are obtained. Nevertheless, the individual shall meet the requirements and perform the duties of a WTCS.

### **TRAFFIC CONTROL INSPECTION REPORT (TC-1)**

Project No.: \_\_\_\_\_ County: \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Daytime: \_\_\_\_\_

Nighttime: \_\_\_\_\_

**PURPOSE:** To provide adequate warning, delineation, and channelization to assist in guiding road users in advance of and through the work zone by utilizing proper pavement markings, signs, and other MUTCD compliant devices.

**RESPONSIBILITY:** The Worksite Traffic Control Supervisor (WTCS) has the duty of ensuring that all traffic control devices are installed and maintained according to the requirements of the Traffic Control Plan.

**DEFICIENCIES:** Items noted below require corrective measures be performed within the next \_\_\_\_\_ hours/days.

<u>LOCATION</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>ACTION REQUIRED</u>
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
(use additional sheets if needed)		

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ WTCS or DOT performing inspection

DOT inspection presented to WTCS Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

#### **TO BE COMPLETED BY THE WTCS**

The attached deficiencies were corrected by Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Return TC-1 to DOT inspector.

The WTCS certifies that all traffic control devices in use on the project are MASH/NCHRP 350 crashworthy compliant.

## Traffic Control Checklist

Satisfactory Unsatisfactory Non-applicable

### Signs

S

U

N

- Are the signs correctly installed?
- Signs are in place according to TTC Plans. Signs are plumb and level. Signs are at the proper height.
- Are the signs visible and readable to the public both daytime and nighttime?
- Is retroreflectivity good?
- Are signs not in use including PCMS properly stored?

### TTC Devices

S

U

N

- Are they MASH/NHCRP 350 approved? Do they meet MUTCD and Special Provision 150 requirements?
- Are they installed according to manufacture recommendation?
- Are they in acceptable/marginal condition? Are they stable? Is the retroreflectivity good?

### Clear Zone

S

U

N

- Are all material and equipment stored beyond the clear zone?
- If stored in clear zone, are they protected by positive barrier?
- Are drop-offs marked and healed according to Special Provision 150?

### Positive Barriers

S

U

N

- Are the barriers in acceptable/marginal condition and FHWA approved?
- Are the barrier reflectors proper and in good condition?
- Do the barriers extend to the proper advancement length? Are the tapers according to GA Standards?

### Attenuators and Guardrails

S

U

N

- Are the proper attenuator assemblies in use?
- Gating - Is the recovery area free of debris and provide the necessary recovery area?
- Is the assembly in accordance with manufacture's recommendation?
- Are the guardrails properly anchored and/or attached to the barrier?
- Are shoes and transition sections in accordance with Standards?

### Pavement Markings

S

U

N

- Are the pavement markings visible and legible?
- Can they be seen during the daytime and nighttime?
- Are there no conflicting pavement markings?
- Are the pavement markings including RPM installed and maintained according to section 150?

## B. Sequence of Operations

Any Sequence of Operations provided in this Contract in conjunction with any staging details which may be shown in the Plans, is a suggested sequence for performing the Work. It is intended as a general staging plan for the orderly execution of the Work while minimizing the impact on pedestrian facilities, mainline, cross-streets and side streets. The Contractor shall develop detailed staging and temporary traffic control plans for performing specific areas of the Work including but not limited to all traffic shifts, detours, bridge widenings, paces, or other activities that disrupt traffic or pedestrian flow. The Engineer may require detailed staging and TTC Plans for lane closures or disruption to pedestrian facilities. These Plans shall be submitted for approval at least two (2) weeks prior to the scheduled date of the activity. Activities that have not been approved at least seven (7) days prior to the scheduled date shall be rescheduled.

Where traffic is permitted through the work area under stage construction, the Contractor may choose to construct, at no additional expense to the Department, temporary on-site bypasses, or detours in order to expedite the Work. Plans for such temporary bypasses or detours shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval thirty (30) calendar days prior to the proposed construction. Such bypasses or detours shall be removed promptly when in the opinion of the Engineer; they are no longer necessary for the satisfactory progress of the Work. Bypasses and detours shall meet the minimum requirements of Subsection 150.3.01.E.

As an option to the Sequence of Operations in the Contract, the Contractor may submit an alternative Sequence of Operations for review and approval. Alternate Sequence of Operations for pedestrian facilities shall be in compliance with the MUTCD and ADA. Pedestrian needs identified in the preconstruction phase shall be included in the proposed alternate plan.

The Department will not pay, or in any way, reimburse the Contractor for claims arising from the Contractor's inability to perform the Work in accordance with the Sequence of Operations provided in the Contract or from an approved Contractor alternate.

The Contractor shall secure the Engineer's approval of the Contractor's proposed plan of operation, sequence of work and methods of providing for the safe passage of vehicular and pedestrian traffic before it is placed in operation. The proposed plan of operation shall supplement the approved traffic control plan. Any major changes to the approved TTC plan, proposed by the Contractor, shall be submitted to the Department for approval.

Some additional traffic control details will be required prior to any major shifts or changes in traffic. The traffic control details shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. A detailed drawing showing traffic locations and lanes for each step of the change.
2. The location, size, and message of all signs required by the MUTCD, Plan, Special Provisions, and other signs as required to fit conditions. Any portable changeable message signs used shall be included in the details.
3. The method to be used in, and the limits of, the obliteration of conflicting lines and markings.
4. Type, location, and extent of new lines and markings.
5. Horizontal and vertical alignment and superelevation rates for detours, including cross-section and profile grades along each edge of existing pavement.
6. Drainage details for temporary and permanent alignments.
7. Location, length, and/or spacing of channelization and protective devices (temporary barrier, guardrail, barricades, etc.)
8. Starting time, duration, and date of planned change.
9. For each traffic shift, a paving plan, erection plan, or work site plan, as appropriate, detailing workforce, materials, and equipment necessary to accomplish the proposed Work. This will be the minimum resource allocation required in order to start the Work.

The above details shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval at least fourteen (14) days prior to the anticipated traffic shift. Submission should be made electronically in a portable document format (pdf). The Contractor shall have traffic control details for a traffic shift which has been approved by the Engineer prior to commencement of the physical shift. All preparatory work relative to the traffic shift, which does not interfere with traffic, shall be accomplished prior to the designated starting time. The Engineer and the Contractor's representative will verify that all conditions have been met prior to the Contractor obtaining materials for the actual traffic shift.

## **C. Pedestrian Considerations**

All existing pedestrian facilities, including access to transit stops, shall be maintained. Where pedestrian routes are closed, alternate routes shall be provided. Closures of existing, interim, and final pedestrian facilities shall have the prior written approval of the Engineer. When existing pedestrian facilities are disrupted, closed, or relocated in a TTC zone, the temporary facilities shall be detectable and shall include accessibility features consistent with the features present in the existing pedestrian facility. Pedestrian facilities are considered improvements and provisions made to accommodate or encourage walking. Whenever a sidewalk is to be closed, the Engineer shall notify the maintaining agency two (2) weeks prior to the closure. Prior to closure, detectable barriers (that are detectable by a person with a visual disability traveling with the aid of a long cane), as described by the MUTCD, shall be placed across the full width of the closed sidewalk. Barriers and channelizing devices used along a temporary pedestrian route shall be in compliance with the MUTCD.

Temporary Traffic Control devices used to delineate a Temporary Traffic Control Zone Pedestrian Walkway shall be in compliance with Subsection 150.3.01.A. Appropriate signs as described in the MUTCD shall be maintained to allow safe passage of pedestrian traffic or to advise pedestrians of walkway closures (Refer to MUTCD Figures TA-28 and TA-29 for guidance). Advance closure signing should be placed at intersections rather than midblock locations so that pedestrians are not confronted with midblock work sites that will induce them to attempt skirting the work site or making a midblock crossing. Temporary Traffic Control devices and construction material shall not intrude into the usable width of the pedestrian walkway. Signs and other devices shall be placed such that they do not narrow or restrict any pedestrian passage to less than forty-eight inches ( $\geq 48"$ ).

### **1. Pedestrian Signage**

A pedestrian walkway shall not be severed or relocated for non-construction activities, such as parking for construction vehicles and equipment. Movement by construction vehicles and equipment across designated pedestrian walkways should be minimized. When necessary, construction activities shall be controlled by flaggers. Pedestrian walkways shall be kept free of mud, loose gravel, or other debris.

When temporary covered walkways are used, they shall be lighted during nighttime hours. When temporary traffic barrier is used to separate pedestrian and vehicular traffic, the temporary barrier shall meet Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH) Test Level 3 and/or NCHRP-350 Test Level Three. The barrier ends shall be protected in accordance with Georgia Standard 4960. Curbing shall not be used as a substitute for temporary traffic barriers when temporary traffic barriers are required. Tape, rope, or plastic chain strung between temporary traffic control devices are not considered as detectable and shall not be used as a control for pedestrian movements.

The WTCS shall inspect the activity area daily to ensure that effective pedestrian TTC is being maintained. The inspection of TTC for pedestrian traffic shall be included as part of the TC-1 report.

### **2. Temporary Pedestrian Facilities**

Temporary pedestrian facilities shall be detectable and include accessibility features consistent with the features present in the existing pedestrian facility. The geometry, alignment and construction of the facility should meet the applicable requirements of the "Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)".

#### **a. Temporary Walkways with Detectable Edging**

A smooth, continuous hard surface (firm, stable and slip resistant) shall be provided throughout the entire length of the temporary pedestrian facility. Compacted soils, sand, crushed stone, or asphaltic pavement millings shall not be used as a surface course for walkways.

Temporary walkways shall include detectable edging as defined in the MUTCD. When temporary traffic barrier is included as a pay item in the Contract and where locations identified on the Plans for positive protection will also allow them to serve as pedestrian detectable edging, payment will be made for the temporary traffic barrier in accordance with [Section 620](#). No payment will be made for temporary walkways with Detectable Edging where existing pavements or existing edging (that meets the requirements of MUTCD) are utilized as temporary walkways. Payment for temporary detectable edging, including approved barriers and channelizing devices, installed on existing pavements shall be included in Traffic Control-Lump Sum.

Regardless of the materials used, temporary walkways shall be constructed with sufficient thickness and durability to withstand the intended use for the duration of the construction project. If concrete or asphalt is used as the surface course for the walkway, it shall be a minimum of one and one-half inches ( $\geq 1\frac{1}{2}$ ") thick. Temporary walkways constructed across unimproved streets and drives shall be a minimum thickness of four inches ( $\geq 4$ ") for concrete and three inches ( $\geq 3$ ") for asphalt. Joints formed in concrete sidewalks shall be in accordance with [Section 441](#). Concrete surfaces shall have a broom finish.

If plywood is used as a walkway, it must be a minimum of three quarters of an inch ( $\geq 3/4$ ") thick, pressure treated and supported with pressure treated longitudinal joists spaced a maximum of sixteen inches ( $\leq 16$ ") on center. The plywood shall be secured to the joist with galvanized nails or galvanized deck screws. Nails and screws shall be countersunk to prevent snagging or tripping the pedestrians. A slip resistant friction course shall be applied to any plywood surface that is used as a walkway. Any slip resistant material used shall have the prior written approval of the Engineer.

The Contractor may propose alternate types of Temporary Walkways provided that the Contractor can document that the proposed walkway meets the requirements of the "Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)". Alternate types of Temporary Walkways shall have the prior written approval of the Engineer.

Temporary walkways shall be constructed and maintained so there are no abrupt changes in grade or terrain that could cause a tripping hazard or could be a barrier to wheelchair use. The Contractor shall construct and maintain the walkway to ensure that joints in the walkway have a vertical difference in elevation of no more than one quarter ( $\leq 1/4$ ") of an inch and that the horizontal joints have gaps no greater than one half ( $\leq 1/2$ ") of an inch. The grade of the temporary walkway should parallel the grade of the existing walkway or roadway and the cross slope should be no greater than two percent ( $\leq 2\%$ ). A width of sixty inches (60"), if practical, should be provided throughout the entire length of any temporary walkway. The temporary walkway shall be a minimum width of forty eight (48") inches. When it is not possible to maintain a minimum width of sixty (60") inches throughout the entire length of temporary walkway, a sixty (60") inch by sixty (60") inch passing space should be provided at least every two hundred feet (200 ft.), to allow individuals in wheelchairs to pass.

Temporary walkways shall be constructed on firm subgrade. Compact the subgrade according to [Section 209](#). Furnish and install any needed temporary pipes prior to constructing any walkway to ensure positive drainage away from or beneath the temporary walkway. Once the walkway is no longer required, remove any temporary materials, and restore the area to the original conditions or as shown in the Plans.

**b. Temporary Curb Cut Wheelchair Ramps**

Temporary curb cut wheelchair ramps shall be constructed in accordance with [Section 441](#) and [Construction Detail A-3 Curb Cut \(Wheelchair\) Ramps Concrete Sidewalk Details](#). Ramps shall also include a detectable warning surface in accordance with [Construction Detail A-4 Detectable Warning Surface Truncated Dome Size, Spacing and Alignment Requirements](#). Other types of material for the construction of the temporary curb cut wheelchair ramps, including the detectable warning surface, may be used provided the Contractor can provide documentation that the material to be used meets the requirements

of the “Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)”. When a wheelchair ramp is no longer required, remove the temporary materials, and restore the area to existing conditions or as shown in the Plans. For the items required to restore the area to original conditions or as shown in the Plans, measures for payment shall be covered by Contract pay items. If pay items are not included in the Contract, then payment for these items shall be included in Traffic Control-Lump Sum.

**c. Temporary Audible Information Device**

Temporary audible information devices, when shown in the Plans, shall be installed in compliance with the “Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)”. The devices shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations. Prior to installation, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a set of manufacturer’s drawings detailing the proper installation procedures for each device. When no longer required, the devices shall remain the property of the Contractor.

## **150.2 Materials and Traffic Control Devices**

### **150.2.01 Traffic Control Devices**

#### **A. NCHRP 350 and MASH**

All devices shall be certified in accordance with the Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH) Test Level 3 and/or the National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) 350 Test Level 3 as applicable unless modified by this Special Provision. In addition, temporary work zone devices, including portable barriers, manufactured after December 31, 2019, must have been successfully tested under 2016 edition of MASH requirements. Such devices manufactured on or before this date, and successfully tested under either NCHRP Report 350 or the 2009 edition of MASH, may continue to be used throughout their normal service lives.

#### **B. Approval**

All traffic control devices with applicable Qualified Products List (QPL) categories shall come from the appropriate QPL list. Products not on the QPL may be used with an approval letter from the Georgia Department of Transportation Office of Materials and Testing. If there is no applicable QPL, the Contractor shall provide proof of MASH/NCHRP 350 certification. The proof may be a letter or written statement from the manufacturer that the product is MASH/NCHRP 350 approved. Decal certifications are not proof of certification and are not required.

#### **C. Quality Guidelines for All Temporary Traffic Devices**

All traffic control devices found to be unacceptable in accordance with the current ATSSA, “Quality Guidelines for Temporary Traffic Devices and Features” regardless of total numbers shall be replaced within twenty-four (24) hours unless stated otherwise in the Specifications, in the Contract, or as directed by the Engineer.

### **150.2.02 Retroreflectivity Requirements**

#### **A. Signs**

Reflective sheeting shall meet the requirements of Section 913 and QPL-29

All construction warning signs (black on fluorescent orange) shall meet the minimum reflectivity and color requirements of ASTM D4956 Type XI regardless of the mounting height. All other signs reflectorization shall be in accordance with the Plans, Contract, and “GDOT Signing and Marking Design Guidelines”.

#### **B. Channelization Devices**

Reflective sheeting shall meet the requirements of Section 913 and QPL-29

All channelization devices (white/ fluorescent orange and white/red) shall meet the minimum retroreflectivity requirements of ASTM D4956 Type IV or Type VI.

### 150.2.03 Arrow Panels

Arrow panels shall meet the requirements for [MUTCD \(6L.06\)](#) and QPL-79.

Portable sequential arrow, sequential chevron, or flashing arrow panels shall be a minimum size of forty-eight inches (48") high by ninety-six inches (96") wide with not less than fifteen (15) lamps used for the arrow. The arrow shall occupy virtually the entire size of the arrow panel and shall have a minimum legibility distance of one (1) mile. The minimum legibility distance is the distance at which the arrow panel can be comprehended by an observer on a sunny day, or clear night. Arrow panels shall be equipped with automatic dimming features for use during hours of darkness. The arrow panels shall also meet the requirements for a Type C panel as shown in the MUTCD (6L.06). The sequential or flashing arrow panels shall not be used for lane closure on two-lane, two-way highways when traffic is restricted to one-lane operations in which case, appropriate signing, flaggers and when required, pilot vehicles will be deemed sufficient.

The arrow panels shall be placed on the shoulder at or near the point where the lane closing transition begins. The panels shall be mounted on a vehicle, trailer, or other suitable support. Vehicle mounted panels shall be provided with remote controls. Minimum mounting height shall be seven feet (7') above the roadway to the bottom of the panel, except on vehicle mounted panels which should be as high as practical.

For emergency situations, arrow display panels that meet the MUTCD requirements for Type A or Type B panels may be used until Type C panels can be located and placed at the site. The use of Type A and Type B panels shall be held to the minimum length of time possible before having the Type C panel(s) in operation. The Engineer shall determine when conditions and circumstances are considered to be emergencies. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer, in writing, when any non-specification arrow display panel(s) is being used in the Work.

### 150.2.04 Channelization Devices

#### A. General

Channelization shall clearly delineate the travel way through the work zone and alert drivers and pedestrians to conditions created by work activities in or near the travel way. Channelization shall be in accordance with the Plans, Specifications, MUTCD, QPL-34, and the following requirements.

#### B. Drums

##### 1. Design

Drums shall meet the minimum requirement of the [MUTCD \(6K.06\)](#). Drums shall have six inch (6") wide stripes – white/fluorescent orange.

##### 2. Application

Drums shall be used as the required channelizing device to delineate the full length of a lane closure, shift, or encroachment, except as modified by this Subsection.

##### 3. Longitudinal Channelization

Drums shall be spaced as listed below for various roadside work conditions except as modified by [Subsection 150.3.11](#). Spacing shall be used for situations meeting any of the conditions listed as follows:

###### a. FORTY FOOT (40') SPACING MAXIMUM

- For difference in elevation exceeding two inches (> 2").
- For heeled sections no steeper than 4:1 as shown in [Subsection 150.3.11](#), Detail 150-H.



#### **b. EIGHTY FOOT (80') SPACING MAXIMUM**

- For difference in elevation of two inches ( $\leq 2''$ ) or less.
- Flush areas where equipment or workers are within ten feet ( $\leq 10'$ ) of the travel lane.

- c. 200 FOOT SPACING MAXIMUM:** Where equipment or workers are more than ten feet ( $> 10'$ ) from travel lane. Lateral offset clearance to be four feet ( $4'$ ) from the travel lane.
- For paved areas, eight feet ( $> 8'$ ) or greater in width that are paved flush with a standard width travel lane.
  - For disturbed shoulder areas not completed to typical section that are flush to the travel lane and considered a usable shoulder.

#### **4. Removal of Drums**

Drums may be removed after shoulders are completed to typical section and grassed. Guardrail and other safety devices shall be installed and appropriate signs advising of conditions such as soft or low shoulder shall be posted before the drums are removed.

### **C. Vertical Panels**

#### **1. Design**

All vertical panels shall meet the minimum requirements of the [MUTCD \(6K.05\)](#). All vertical panels shall have a minimum of 270 square inches of retroreflective area facing the traffic and be a minimum of thirty-six inches ( $\geq 36''$ ) high. The vertical panels shall be in addition a minimum eight inches ( $\geq 8''$ ) wide with a stripe width of six inches ( $6''$ ) – white/fluorescent orange.

#### **2. Application**

Vertical panels with retroreflectivity less than Type VI can only be used when traffic drums reduce the travel lane to less than ten feet ( $\leq 10'$ ); vertical panels shall be used to restore the travel lane to ten feet ( $\geq 10'$ ) or greater. No other application of vertical panels with retroreflectivity less than type VI will be permitted.

Vertical panels with a minimum type VI retroreflectivity and six ( $6''$ ) inch stripe may be used for longitudinal channelization in the activity zone where work takes place for short-term stationary lane closures and intermediate-term stationary lane closures. They can be used for lane closures lasting three (3) days and with Engineer approval up to seven (7) days. They shall not be used in the transition zone including the tapers and the tangent lengths between tapers.

### **D. Cones**

#### **1. Design:**

All cones shall be a minimum of twenty-eight inches ( $\geq 28''$ ) in height regardless of application and shall meet the requirements of the [MUTCD \(6K-1\)](#).

Retroreflectivity may be deleted from all cones.

#### **2. Application**

On interstates, cones shall be prohibited. On all other routes, cones may only be used for longitudinal channelization in the activity zone where work takes place for short-term stationary lane closures. They shall not be used in the transition zone including the tapers and the tangent lengths between tapers. The use of cones for nighttime work will not be permitted. Cones shall not be stored or allowed to be visible on the worksite during nighttime.

Cones may be used for daytime flagging operations including tapers at flagging stations.

## E. Barricades

### 1. Design

Type 3 barricades shall meet the minimum requirements of the [MUTCD \(6K.07\)](#). The Contractor has the option of choosing Type 3 barricades from the [QPL-34](#) or the Contractor may utilize generic barricades that are approved by the [Federal Highway Administration \(FHWA\)](#). When barricades have been specifically crash tested with signs attached, the Contractor has the responsibility to attach the signs as per the manufacturer's recommendations to ensure crashworthiness. If the barricades were not tested with the signs, crashworthy compliance may require that rigid signs be mounted separate from the Type 3 barricade.

The use of Type 1 and Type 2 barricades will not be permitted.

### 2. Application

Type 3 barricades shall be placed as required by the Plans, the Standards, and as directed by the Engineer.

When a barricade is placed so that it is subject to side impact from a vehicle, a drum shall be placed at the side of the barricade to add target value to the barricade.

## F. Warning Lights

### 1. Design

All warning lights shall meet the requirements of the [MUTCD \(6L.07\)](#).

### 2. Application:

- a. Type A low-intensity flashing lights shall be used as shown in the Plans, the Standards, and as directed by the Engineer.
- b. Type C Steady-Burn lights shall be used as shown in the Plans, the Standards, and as directed by the Engineer.

## 150.2.05 Flashing Beacon

The flashing beacon assembly, when specified, shall be used in conjunction with construction warning signs, regulatory, or guide signs to inform traffic of special road conditions which require additional driver attention. The flashing beacon assembly shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of [Section 647](#).

## 150.2.06 Guardrail

Guardrail shall comply with [Section 641](#) Guardrail and the guardrail standards.

When the removal and installation of guardrail is required, as a part of the Work, the following time restrictions shall apply unless modified by the special conditions:

From the time that the existing guardrail or temporary positive barrier protection is removed, the Contractor has fourteen (14) days to install the new guardrail and anchors. During the interim, the location without guardrail shall be protected with drums spaced at a maximum spacing of twenty feet (20'). The guardrail blunt end is to be treated as a fixed object and shall be protected. The maximum length of rail that can be removed at any time without being replaced with positive barrier protection is a total of 2000 linear feet of existing rail or the total length of one run of existing rail, whichever is less. Based on existing field conditions, the Engineer may review the Work and require that the guardrail be installed earlier than the maximum time allowed.

The Contractor shall install new guardrail, such that traffic exposure to fixed objects is minimized. Within the same workday, temporary attenuators, as defined in [Subsection 150.2.10](#), should be installed on the approach to fixed objects that can't be protected with guardrail. Truck mounted attenuators may be used to shield exposed fixed objects for periods not to exceed fourteen (14) days. No separate payment will be made for truck mounted attenuators, attenuators, or other methods unless provided for in the Contract.

When the roadway is open to traffic, guardrail panels shall be lapped to comply with the directional flow of traffic. Should the staging of the Work require that the lap of the guardrail be changed, this Work shall be completed before the roadway is opened to traffic. The Work to change the lap of any guardrail shall be included in Traffic Control-Lump Sum.

The laps on anchors shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and installation instructions. As a result, a trailing anchor may be lapped opposing the flow of traffic.

Failure to comply with the above time and quantity restrictions shall be considered as non-compliance under [Subsection 150.7.01](#).

## 150.2.07 Interim Signs

### A. Sign Blanks and Panels

All TTC sign blanks and panels should conform to [Section 912](#) of the Specifications. Alternative sign blank materials (composites, polycarbonates, fiberglass reinforced plastics, recycled plastics, etc.) shall have a letter of approval from the Office of Materials and Testing for use as interim construction signs before these materials are allowed to be incorporated into the Work, unless these rigid sign blanks are currently approved as a crashworthy sign blank material under [QPL- 34](#).

Unless specified elsewhere in the Contract, Specifications, Plans, and/or directed by the Engineer, sign sizes are according to the following:

1. All construction signs sizes shall follow the dimensions provided in the MUTCD Table 6G-1, GH-1, and 6I-1 "Temporary Traffic Control Zone Sign and Plaque Sizes" under the column for "Freeway or Expressway".
2. For all other signs used just for staging, the sign sizes shall follow the dimensions provided in the MUTCD Table 2B-1 "Regulatory Sign and Plaque Sizes" for the largest size.
3. Permanent signs used for staging shall be according to Plans.

Plywood blanks or panels will not be permitted.

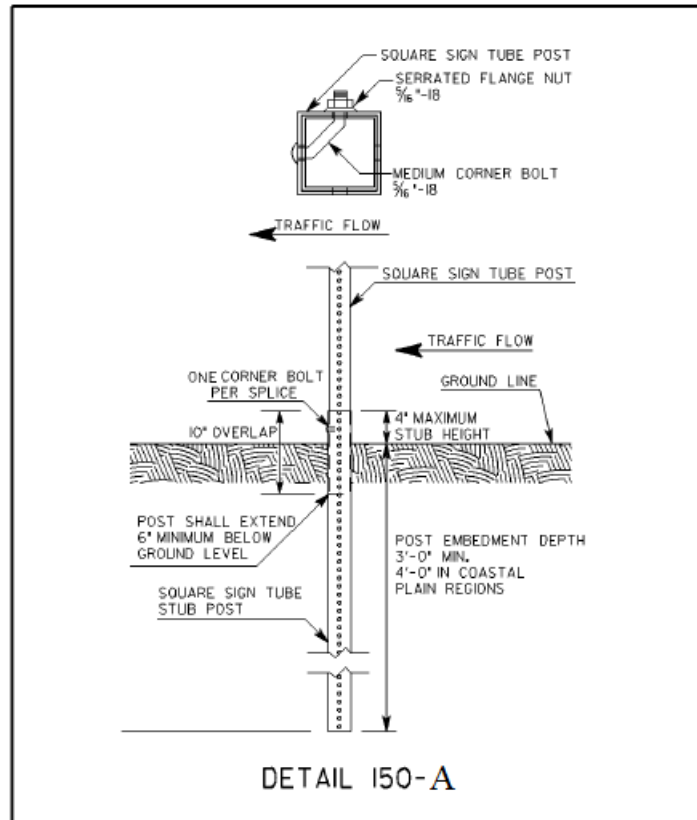
The use of flexible signs will not be permitted.

For utility work not included in the Contract, the utility Contractor may use flexible signs within the project limits.

### B. Posts

Permanent mounting height to the bottom of sign shall be seven (7) feet to eight (8) feet measured vertically from the bottom of the sign to the elevation of the near edge of the pavement or from the walkway. Posts for all interim signs should be square tubular post meeting the requirements of Section 911, QPL-35, and Construction Detail T-3A (Type 7, 8, and 9 Square Tube Post Installation Detail). Ground mounted sign(s) that are greater than 48" wide shall be mounted on two posts. For barrier mounted sign, single post mount is allowed. The post(s) shall not extend beyond the top of the sign(s). The sign(s) shall be substantially plumb and leveled.

Unprotected interim posts shall be spliced as shown in Detail 150-A, unless full length unspliced posts are used. Unprotected post splices will not be permitted any higher than four inches above the ground line to lessen the possibility of affecting the undercarriage of a vehicle. Installation of posts may require establishment of openings in existing pavements, islands, shoulders, etc.



## 150.2.08 Pavement Markings

All temporary traffic striping shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 652, Section 653, Section 657, Section 658, Section 659, and QPL-46.

### A. All Traffic Striping for 45 Days or Less ( $\leq 45$ Days)

All traffic striping that will be in place for 45 days or less shall be 4 inches or greater in width.

### B. All Temporary Striping Beyond 45 days ( $>45$ Days)

All traffic striping applied on intermediate surfaces shall be a minimum 5 inches in width or as shown on the Plans. On final surfaces when temporary striping will be overlaid or eradicated, the temporary striping shall be a minimum 5 inches in width.

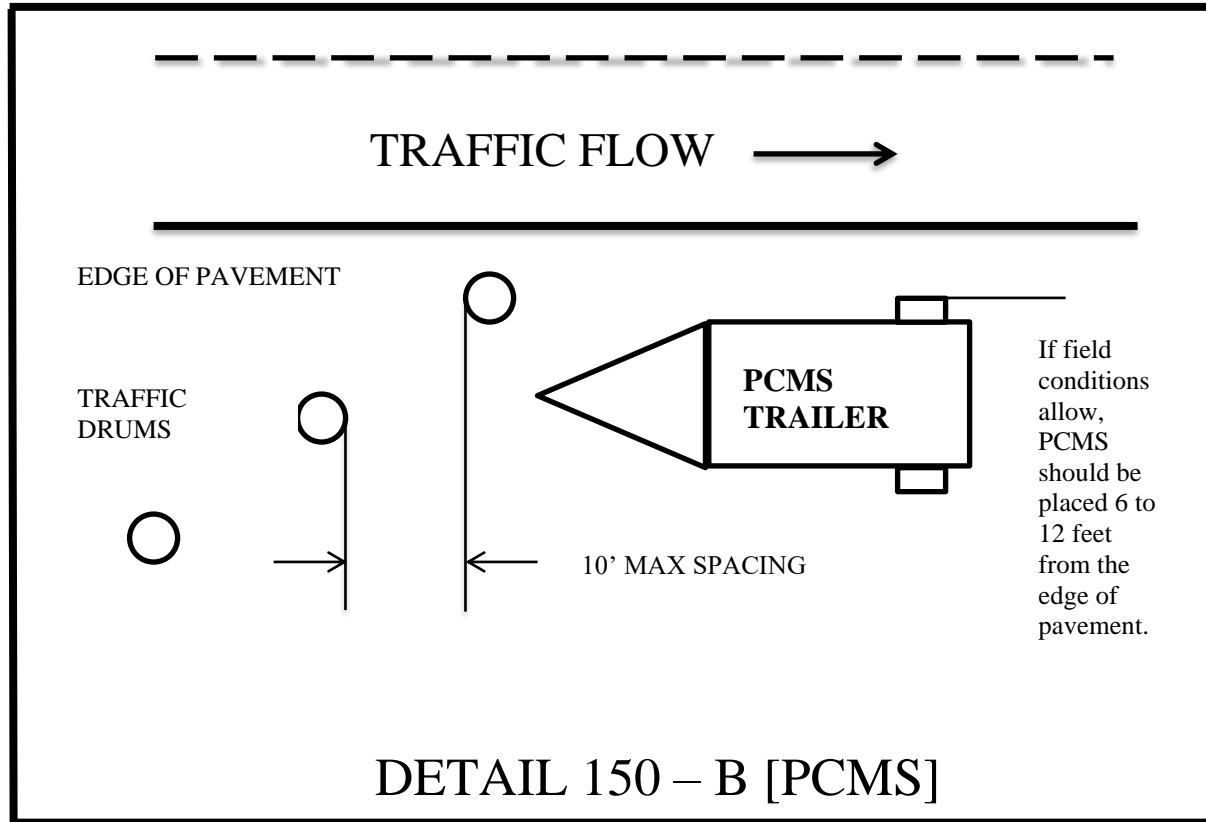
### C. All Temporary Traffic Striping on Final Surface

All temporary traffic striping applied to final surfaces which will not be overlaid or grinded may be 4 inches in width or as shown on the Plans.

## 150.2.09 Portable Changeable Message Signs

When specified, a portable changeable message sign (PCMS) shall meet the minimum requirements of Section 632, MUTCD (6L.05) and be on QPL-82. The maximum amount of messages allowed to be flashed on one PCMS is two phases (flashes). The language and the timing of the messages shall comply with the MUTCD and Section 632. When used as an advanced device, the PCMS should typically be placed ahead of the construction activities. If the PCMS is used as a substitute for another device, then the requirements for the other device apply.

Any PCMS in use, which is not protected by positive barrier protection, shall be delineated by a minimum of three drums that meet the requirement of Subsection 150.2.04.B. The drum spacing shall not exceed a maximum of ten (10') feet as shown in Detail 150-B. When the PCMS is within twenty (20') feet of the opposing traffic flow, the trailing end of the PCMS shall be delineated with a minimum of three drums spaced in the same manner as the approach side of the PCMS.



When not in use, the PCMS shall be removed from the roadway, unless protected by positive barrier protection. If the PCMS is protected by positive barrier protection, the sign panel shall be turned away from traffic when not in use.

### 150.2.10 Portable Impact Attenuators

This work consists of the furnishing (including spare parts), installation, maintenance, relocation, reuse as required, and removal of Portable Impact Attenuator Units/Arrays.

Portable Impact Attenuator Unit/Arrays installation shall conform to the requirements of Section 648, Manufacturer's recommendations and "(Georgia Standard 4960 "Temporary Barrier (End Treatment Options)" and shall be installed at locations designated by the Engineer, and/or as shown on the Plans. When gating attenuators are used, the Contractor shall maintain the appropriate recovery area in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations.

Generic sand/water loaded modules are prohibited. Manufacturers' sand/water loaded modules with specific arrays that have been NCHRP 350/MASH approved can be used in appropriate locations.

The test level of protection provided shall equal or exceed the speed limit. Test level 3 shall be used for forty-five (45) mph or above.

### 150.2.11 Portable Temporary Traffic Control Signals

The use of Portable Temporary Traffic Control Signals shall meet the following minimum requirements:

Only two-lane, two-way roadways will be allowed to utilize Portable Temporary Traffic Control Signals.

All portable traffic control signals shall meet the physical display and operational requirements of conventional traffic signals described in the MUTCD.

Each signal face shall have at least three lenses. The lenses shall be red, yellow, and green in color and shall give a circular type of indication. All lenses shall be twelve (12") inches nominal in diameter. A minimum of two signal faces shall face each direction of traffic. A minimum of one signal head shall be suspended over the roadway travel lane in a manner that will allow the bottom of the signal head housing to be not less than seventeen (17') feet above and not more than nineteen (19') feet above the pavement grade at the center of the travel lane. The second signal head may be located over the travel lane with the same height requirements or the second signal head may be located on the shoulder. When the signal head is located on the shoulder, the bottom of the signal head housing shall be at least eight (8') feet but not more than (15') feet above the pavement grade at the center of highway.

Advance warning signage and appropriate pavement markings shall be installed as part of the temporary signal operation.

The signals shall be operated in a manner consistent with traffic requirements. The signals may be operated in timed-mode or in a vehicle-actuated mode. The signals shall be interconnected in a manner to ensure that conflicting movements cannot occur. To ensure that the appropriate operating pattern, including timing is displayed to the traveling public, regular inspections, including the use of accurate timing devices shall be made by the WTCS. If, at any time, any part of the system fails to operate within these requirements then the use of the signal shall be suspended, and the appropriate flagging operation shall begin immediately.

The (WTCS) shall continuously monitor the portable traffic control signal to ensure compliance with the requirements for maintenance under the MUTCD. The signal shall be maintained in a manner consistent with the intention of the MUTCD, with emphasis on cleaning of the optical system. Timing changes shall be made only by the WTCS. The WTCS shall keep a written record of all timing changes.

The portable temporary traffic signal shall have two power sources and shall be capable of running for seven calendar days continuously.

The Contractor shall have an alternate temporary traffic control plan in the event of failure of the signal.

## **150.2.12 Raised Pavement Markers**

Raised pavement markers (RPMs) shall meet the requirements of [Section 654](#) and QPL-76 .

## **150.2.13 Rumble Strips**

Rumble strips incorporated into the Work shall meet the requirements of [Section 429](#) and the MUTCD. Existing rumble strips that are positioned in the traveled way to warn traffic of a stop condition shall be reinstalled prior to opening to traffic. Based on the following requirements:

Intermediate surfaces that will be in use for more than forty-five (45) calendar days shall have rumble strips reinstalled on the traveled way in the area of a stop condition. Non-refundable deductions in accordance with Subsection 150.7.01 will be assessed for any intermediate surface in place for greater than 45 days without rumble strips.

Rumble strips shall be installed on the final surface within fourteen (14) calendar days of the placement of the final surface in the area of the stop condition. Failure to install within fourteen (14) calendar days will result in assessment of non-refundable deductions in accordance with Subsection 150.7.01.

Prior to the removal of any rumble strips located in the travel lane, stop ahead (W3-1) warning signs shall be double indicated ahead of the stop condition. These warning signs shall be a minimum of 48 inches by 48 inches. These warning signs shall remain in place until the rumble strips have been reinstalled on the traveled way. Any existing warning

signs for the stop ahead condition shall be removed or covered while the 48" X 48" (W3-1) signs are in place. When the rumble strips have been reinstalled, these warning signs should be promptly removed, and any existing signage placed back in service.

## **150.2.14 Temporary Barriers**

### **A. Design:**

Temporary barriers shall meet the requirements of [Sections 620](#). The lengths of advancement should be in accordance with [Georgia Standard 4000W "Lengths of Advancement, Clear Zone Distances, and Fill Height Embankment"](#). The approach end of the taper should have 10:1 or flatter ground slope. Temporary barriers shall not be used as a channelization device. Their use is in accordance with [MUTCD \(6K.09\)](#).

### **B. Application:**

Temporary barriers shall be placed as required by the Plans, Standards, and as directed by the Engineer. When Temporary barrier is located twenty feet ( $\leq 20'$ ) or less from a travel lane, yellow reflectors shall be fixed to the top of the barrier at intervals not greater than forty feet ( $\leq 40'$ ) in the longitudinal section and twenty feet ( $20'$ ) in the taper section and shall be mounted approximately two inches ( $2''$ ) above the barrier. If both lanes of a two-lane two-way roadway are within twenty feet ( $\leq 20'$ ) or less of the barrier then the reflectors shall be installed for both directions of traffic.

The reflectors shall be one hundred (100) square inches (ASTM Type VII or VIII/ Type XI) reflective sheeting mounted on flat-sheet blanks. The reflectors shall be mounted approximately two inches above the top of the barrier. The reflectors shall be attached to the barrier with adhesive or by a drilled-in anchor type device. The reflectors shall not be attached to a post or board that is placed between the gaps in the barrier sections.

Approach end of Temporary barrier shall be protected according to [Georgia Standard 4960 "Temporary Barrier \(End Treatment Options\)"](#) or by a portable impact attenuator.

On interstates or other controlled access highways where lane shifts or crossovers cause opposing traffic to be separated by less than forty feet ( $<40'$ ), portable barrier should be used as a separator.

## **150.2.15 Temporary Guardrail Anchorage- Type 12**

This work consists of the furnishing, installation, maintenance, and removal of Temporary Guardrail Anchorage- Type 12 used for Portable Barrier or temporary guardrail end treatment. Materials used in the Temporary Guardrail Anchorage- Type 12 shall meet the requirements of [Section 641](#) of the Specifications and current Georgia Standards and may be new or used. Materials salvaged from the Project, which meet the requirements of Standards, may be utilized if available. The use of any salvaged materials will require prior approval of the Engineer.

Installation of the Temporary Guardrail Anchorage- Type 12 shall conform to the requirements of the Plans, current Georgia Standards and [Section 641](#) of the Specifications. Installation shall also include sufficient additional guardrail and appurtenances to effect the transition and connection to Temporary Concrete Barrier as required by the details in [Georgia Standard 4960 "Temporary Barrier \(End Treatment Options\)"](#).

## **150.2.16 Temporary Traffic Signals**

Temporary traffic signals shall meet the requirements of [Section 647](#) and the MUTCD.

## **150.3 Construction Requirements**

### **150.3.01 General**

## **A. Implementation Requirements**

No work shall be started on any project phase until the appropriate traffic control devices have been placed in accordance with the Project requirements. Changes to traffic flow shall not commence unless all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to make the changes are available on the Project.

When any shift or change is made to the location of traffic or to the flow patterns of traffic, including pedestrian traffic, the permanent safety features shall be installed and fully operational before making the change. If staging or site conditions prevent the installation of permanent features, then the equivalent interim devices shall be utilized. This work shall also include any necessary removal and reinstallation of guardrail panels to achieve the required panel lap to accommodate the appropriate shift and traffic flow including the final traffic flow configuration. The cost of performing this work shall be included in Traffic Control-Lump Sum.

Any section of the Work that is on a new location shall have all permanent safety features installed and fully operational before the Work is opened to traffic. Safety features shall include, but are not limited to the following items:

Guardrails including anchors and delineation with properly lapped panels

- 1) Cable Barrier
- 2) Impact attenuators
- 3) Traffic signals
- 4) Warning devices
- 5) Pavement markings including, but not limited to, words, symbols, stop bars, arrows, hatching and crosswalks
- 6) Roadway signs including regulatory, warning, and guide

Outdoor lighting shall be considered as a safety feature for welcome centers, rest areas, and weigh station projects. For typical roadway type projects, new street lighting is not considered a safety feature, unless specifically noted in the Plans or in the special conditions.

## **B. Maintenance of Traffic Control Devices**

Traffic control devices shall be in acceptable condition when first erected on the Project and shall be maintained in accordance with [Section 104](#) throughout the construction period. All unacceptable traffic control devices shall be replaced within twenty-four (24) hours. When not in use, all traffic control devices shall be removed, placed or covered so as not to be visible to traffic.

## **C. Traffic Interruption Restrictions**

The Department reserves the right to restrict construction operations when, in the opinion of the Engineer, the continuance of the Work would seriously hinder traffic flow, be needlessly disruptive or unnecessarily inconvenience the traveling public. The Contractor shall suspend and/or reschedule any work when the Engineer deems that conditions are unfavorable for continuing the Work.

Advanced notification requirements to the Contractor to suspend work will be according to the events and the time restrictions outlined below:

Incident management - No advanced notice required

Threatening/Inclement weather - twenty-four (24) hours

Holiday, sporting events, unfavorable conditions - Three (3) calendar days

If the Work is suspended, the Contractor may submit a request for additional Contract time as allowed under [Section 108](#). The Department will review the request and may grant additional Contract time as justified by the impact to the Contractor's schedule. Compensation for loss of productivity, rescheduling of crews, rental of equipment or



delays to the Contractor's schedule will not be considered for payment. Additional Contract time will be the only consideration granted to the Contractor.

#### **D. Work Zone Restrictions**

##### **1. Interstate**

The Contractor should not simultaneously perform work on both the inside shoulder and outside shoulder on either direction of traffic flow when the Work is within 12 feet of the travel-way. Shoulders can be alternated if areas are separated by at least one-half mile of distance.

##### **2. Non-Interstate Divided Highways**

The Contractor should not simultaneously perform work on both the inside shoulder and outside shoulder on either direction of traffic flow when the Work is within 12 feet of the travel-way. Shoulders can be alternated if areas are separated by at least one-half mile distance in rural areas or at least 500 feet of distance in urban areas.

##### **3. Non-Divided Highways**

a. The Contractor should not simultaneously perform work on opposite sides of the roadway when the Work is within 12 feet of the travel-way. Shoulders can be alternated if areas are separated by at least one-half mile of distance in rural areas or at least 500 feet of distance in urban areas.

b. On two-lane projects where full width sections of the existing subgrade, base or surfacing are to be removed, and new base, subgrade, or surfacing are to be constructed, the Contractor should maintain one-lane of traffic through the construction area by removing and replacing the undesirable material for half the width of the existing roadway at a time. Replacement should be made such that paving is completed to the level of the existing pavement in the adjacent lane by the end of the workday or before opening all the roadway to traffic.

#### **E. Work Zone Geometric Restrictions**

There should be no reduction in the total number of available traffic lanes including turning lanes that existed prior to construction, except as specifically allowed by the Contract and as approved by the Engineer.

Travel lane Clearances: All portions of the Work should maintain the following minimum requirements:

Horizontal: The combined dimensions of the paved shoulder and the roadway surface remaining outside the Work Zone should be no less than sixteen feet ( $\geq 16'$ ) in width at any location.

Vertical: The overhead clearance should not be reduced to less than fifteen feet ( $\geq 15'$ ) at any location.

The restrictions above apply to all shifts, lane closures, on-site detours and off-site detours whether shown in the Contract or proposed by the Contractor. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to verify that these minimum requirements have been met before proceeding with any phase of the Work. Two-lane, two-way roadways may have temporary horizontal restrictions of less than sixteen feet ( $\geq 16'$ ) during flagging operations. The minimum horizontal clearance should be restored before the flagging operation is removed.

#### **F. Clear Zone**

At the end of the workday, all equipment, materials, and TTC devices not in use should be moved out of the clear zone or behind positive protection. The clear zone is defined by Georgia Standard 4000W "Lengths of Advancement, Clear Zone Distances, Fill Height Embankment". For urban roadway with curb, the minimum set back is six (6') feet from the curb face. If stored behind positive protection, proper lengths of advancement should be maintained. If stored behind guardrail the items shall be a minimum five feet ( $\geq 5'$ ) from the face of the guardrail and not in the recovery zone of the anchor.

The WTCS shall monitor the Work to ensure that all the rocks, boulders, construction debris, stockpiled materials, equipment, tools, and other potential hazards are kept clear of the travel lane.

#### **G. Milled Surface Restrictions**

Unless modified by the special conditions, a milled surface on any asphaltic concrete surface shall not be allowed to remain open to traffic for a period of time that exceeds thirty (30) calendar days.

#### **H. Construction Vehicles**

The Contractor's vehicles shall travel in the direction of normal roadway traffic and shall not reverse direction except at intersections, interchanges, or approved temporary crossings. The Contractor may submit a plan requesting that construction traffic be allowed to travel in the opposite direction of normal traffic when it would be desirable to modify traffic patterns to accommodate specific construction activities.

Prior approval of the Engineer shall be obtained before any construction traffic is allowed to travel in a reverse direction. If the Contractor's submittal is approved, the construction traffic shall be separated from normal traffic by appropriate traffic control devices.

The parking of Contractor's and/or workers' personal vehicles within the work area or adjacent to traffic is prohibited. It shall be the responsibility of the WTCS to ensure that any vehicle present at the worksite is necessary for the completion of the Work.

#### **I. Environmental Impacts**

The Contractor shall ensure that dust, mud, and other debris from construction activities do not interfere with normal traffic operations or adjacent properties.

#### **J. Existing Street Lights**

Existing street lighting shall remain lighted as long as practical and until removal is approved by the Engineer.

#### **K. Nighttime Work Lighting**

Adequate temporary lighting shall be provided at all nighttime work sites where workers will be immediately adjacent to traffic.

#### **L. Removal/Reinstallation of Miscellaneous Items**

In the prosecution of the Work, if it becomes necessary to remove any existing signs, markers, guardrail, etc. not covered by specific pay item, they shall be removed, stored and reinstalled, when directed by the Engineer, to line and grade, and in the same condition as when removed.

### **150.3.02 Personnel – Worker Safety Apparel**

In accordance with MUTCD [\(6D.03\)](#) [\(6C.04\)](#) all workers, within the right-of-way who are exposed either to traffic or to work vehicles and construction equipment within the TTC zone, shall wear high-visibility safety apparel that meets the Performance Class 2 or better.

### **150.3.03 Signage - General**

#### **A. Signing Requirements of the Temporary Traffic Control (TTC) Plan**

When existing regulatory, warning or guide signs are required for proper traffic and pedestrian control, the Contractor shall maintain these signs in accordance with the TTC plan. The Contractor shall review the status of all existing signs, interim signs added to the Work, and permanent sign installations that are part of the work to eliminate any conflicting or non-applicable signage in the TTC Plan. The Contractor's review of all signs in the TTC Plan shall establish compliance with the requirements of the MUTCD and Section 150. Any conflicts shall be reported to the Engineer immediately and the WTCS shall take the necessary measures to eliminate the conflict.

The Contractor shall make every effort to eliminate the use of interim signs as soon as the Work allows for the installation of permanent signs.

All existing illuminated signs shall remain lighted and be maintained by the Contractor.

Existing street name signs shall be maintained at street intersections.

Refer to section 150.2.05.B. Sign Blanks and Panels for size and material requirements.

## **B. Conflicting or Non-Applicable Signs**

Any sign(s) or portions of a sign(s) that are not applicable to the TTC plan shall be covered so as not to be visible to traffic or shall be removed from the roadway when not in use. The WTCS shall review all traffic shifts and changes in the traffic patterns to ensure that all conflicting signs have been removed. The review shall confirm that the highest priority signs have been installed and that signs of lesser significance are not interfering with the visibility of the high priority signs. High priority signs include signs for road closures, shifts, detours, lane closures and curves. Any signs, such as speed zones and speed limits, passing zones, littering fines and litter pick up, that reference activities that are not applicable due to the presence of the Work shall be removed, stored and reinstalled when the Work is completed.

Failure to promptly eliminate conflicting or non-applicable signs shall be considered as non-performance under Subsection 150.7.01.

## **C. Removal of Existing Signs and Supports**

The Contractor shall not remove any existing signs and supports without prior approval from the Engineer. All existing signs and supports which are to be removed shall be stored and protected if this material will be required later in the Work as part of the TTC plan. If the signs are not to be utilized in the Work, then the signs will become the property of the Contractor unless otherwise specified in the Contract documents.

## **D. Interim Guide, Warning and Regulatory Signs**

Interim guide, warning, or regulatory signs required to direct traffic and pedestrians shall be furnished, installed, reused, and maintained by the Contractor in accordance with the MUTCD, the Plans, Special Provisions, Special Conditions, or as directed by the Engineer. These signs shall remain the property of the Contractor. When the signs are used for long-term stationary operations as defined MUTCD [\(6G.02\)](#), the bottom of all interim signs shall be mounted seven feet (7') to eight feet (8') above the level of the pavement edge or sidewalk. The signs offset should be six feet (6') to twelve feet (12') from the pavement edge or two feet ( $\geq 2'$ ) minimum for sidewalks according to MUTCD [\(6F-1\)](#) [\(6G-1\)](#), [6H-1](#), and [6I-1](#). Special Conditions under Subsection 150.6 may modify this requirement.

Portable signs may be used when the duration of the Work is less than three (3) days or as allowed by the special conditions in Subsection 150.6. Portable interim signs shall be mounted a minimum of one foot ( $\leq 1'$ ) above the level of the pavement edge for directional traffic of two (2) lanes or less and at seven feet (7') for directional traffic of three (3) or more lanes according to MUTCD [\(6F-2\)](#). Signs shall be mounted at the height recommended by the manufacturer's crashworthy testing requirements.

All sign blanks shall be rigid whether the sign is mounted as a portable sign, on a Type III barricade or as a permanent mount height sign. Utilities and their subcontractors working in the project limits, and not included in the project Contract, may use non-rigid signs.

## **E. Existing Special Guide Signs**

Existing special guide signs on the Project shall be maintained until conditions require a change in location or legend content. When change is required, existing signs shall be modified and continued in use if the required modification can be made within existing sign borders using design requirements (legend, letter size, spacing, border, etc.) equal to that of the existing signs, or of Subsection 150.3.E.2. Differing legend designs shall not be mixed in the same sign.

### **1. Special Guide Signs**

Special guide signs are those expressway or freeway guide signs that are designed with message content (legend) that applies to a particular roadway location. When an existing special guide sign is in conflict with work to be performed, the Contractor shall remove the conflicting sign and reset it in a new, non-conflicting location which has been approved by the Engineer.

### **2. Interim Special Guide Signs**

When it is not possible to utilize existing signs, either in place or relocated, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain, modify, relocate, and remove new interim special guide signs in accordance with the Plans or as directed by the Engineer. Interim special guide signs that may be required in addition to, or a replacement for, existing expressway and freeway (interstate) signs shall be designed and fabricated in compliance with the minimum requirements for guide signing contained in Chapter 2E “Guide Signs – Freeway and Expressway” of the MUTCD. All interstate shields on these signs shall be 48 inches and 60 inches for two-numeral and three-numeral routes, respectively.

The road name of the exit or route shield shall be placed on the exit gore sign.

### **3. Interim Overhead Guide Sign Structures**

Interim overhead special guide sign structures are not required to be lighted unless specifically required by the Plans. If lighting is required, the sign shall be lighted as soon as erected and shall remain lighted, during the hours of darkness, until the interim sign is no longer required. The Contractor shall notify the Power Company at least thirty (30) days prior to desire connection to the power source.

### **4. Permanent Special Guide Signs**

The installation of new permanent special guide signs and the permanent modification or resetting of existing special guide signs, when included in the Contract, shall be accomplished as soon as practical to minimize the use of interim special guide signs. If lighting is required by the Plans, all new permanent overhead special guide signs shall be lighted as soon as erected.

## **F. Stop Sign Regulated Intersections**

For intersections that utilize stop sign(s) to control the flow of traffic and to restrict the movement of vehicles, the stop sign(s) shall be maintained for the duration of the Work or until such time that the stop condition is eliminated or until an interim or permanent traffic signal can be installed to provide proper traffic control. The traffic signal shall be installed and properly functioning before the removal of the existing stop sign(s) is permitted. If the existing intersection is enhanced traffic control features, such as stop lines, double indicated stop signs, oversized signs, advanced warning stop ahead signs, rumble strips on the approaches or flashing beacons located overhead or on

the shoulders then these features shall be maintained for the duration of the project or until the permanent traffic control plan has been implemented.

Whenever the staging of the Work requires that the traveled way be relocated or realigned the Contractor shall reinstall all enhanced traffic control features noted above on the newly constructed sections of the Work. The cost of relocating the stop lines, stop signs, advanced warning signs, the rumble strips and the flashing beacons shall be included in the price bid for Traffic Control - Lump Sum unless individual pay items are included in the Contract for rumble strips and/or flashing beacons. When pay items are included in the Contract for rumble strips or flashing beacons then these items will be paid per each.

When staging requires the relocation or realignment of an existing stop condition, it may be necessary to consider the addition of enhanced traffic control features even though none existed at the original location. Horizontal and vertical alignment changes at a new location may have decreased or restricted sight distance or the stop condition may occur sooner than in the previous alignment. If these conditions occur, then the Engineer and/or the WTCS should consider additional measures to enhance the motorist's awareness of the changes even though the staging plans may not address enhanced features. Stop signs should be a minimum of thirty-six (36") inches for interim situations. The use of forty-eight (48") inch stop signs may be warranted under project specific conditions. Flags may be used on interim/permanent stop signs that are mounted at seven (7') feet in height for a short duration in order to direct additional attention to a new or relocated stop sign(s). Flags should not be used for durations exceeding two weeks unless unusual or site-specific conditions warrant a longer period of time. The use of Type "A" flashing red light(s) attached to the stop sign(s) may be appropriate during the same period that the flags are in use to increase attention.

The use of rumble strips and/or PCMS may be considered. The use of new rumble strips, where none previously existed, shall have the prior approval of District Traffic Operations before being included as part of the temporary traffic control plan. The message(s) displayed on any PCMS shall have the prior approval of the Engineer and the message(s) shall be included as part of the TTC plan for the interim staging.

The placement of any additional interim ground mounted signs and posts or stop lines shall be considered as incidental to the price bid for Traffic Control - Lump Sum. The installation of rumble strips, flashing beacons or the use of Portable Changeable Message Signs (PCMS) shall be considered as Extra Work unless pay items are included in the Contract.

## **G. Low Shoulder Signage**

### **1. Low Shoulder for Construction/Reconstruction/Resurfacing Projects**

"Low Shoulder" (W8-9) signs shall be erected when a difference in elevation less than four (< 4') feet from the traveled way, exceeds one inch (> 1") but does not exceed three inches ( $\leq 3$ ") between the travel lane and any type of shoulder. *For all projects after April 1, 2023*, "Low Shoulder" (W8-9) signs shall be a minimum dimension of forty-eight inches by forty-eight inches (48"x48")

The spacing of the signs shall not exceed one (1) mile and the signs shall be placed immediately past each crossroad intersection. The "Low Shoulder" signs shall remain in place until the difference in elevation is eliminated and the shoulder has been dressed and permanently grassed for a minimum of thirty (30) calendar days. These signs shall be furnished, installed, maintained, and removed by the Contractor as part of Traffic Control-Lump Sum. These signs shall be fluorescent orange with black borders.

### **2. Shoulder Drop-Off for Construction/Reconstruction/Resurfacing Project**

"Shoulder Drop-Off" (W8-17) signs shall be used when a difference in elevation, less than four feet (< 4') from the traveled way, exceeds three inches (> 3") and is not protected by positive barrier protection. These warning signs shall be placed in advance of the drop-off. *For all projects after April 1, 2023*, "Shoulder Drop-Off" (W8-17) shall be a minimum dimension of forty-eight inches by forty-eight inches (48"x48")

The spacing of the signs shall not exceed one (1) mile and the signs shall be placed immediately past each crossroad intersection. The "Shoulder Drop-Off" signs shall remain in place until the difference in elevation is

eliminated and the shoulder has been dressed and permanently grassed for a minimum of thirty (30) calendar days. These signs shall be furnished, installed, maintained, and removed by the Contractor as part of Traffic Control-Lump Sum. These signs shall be black borders on fluorescent orange background.

## H. Bump Signage

A bump sign (W8-1) shall be utilized when a transverse joint in the pavement structure has a vertical difference in elevation of three quarters ( $\geq 3/4$ " ) of an inch or greater in depth with no horizontal taper to ramp the traffic from one elevation to the other. This condition typically occurs at approach slabs during pavement milling operations and at transverse joints in asphaltic pavement lifts. Other conditions include utility and storm drainage repairs that require concrete placement for patching and/or steel plating. *For all projects after April 1, 2023, "Bump" sign (W8-1) shall be a minimum dimension of forty-eight inches by forty-eight inches (48"x48")*

The W8-1 sign shall be placed sufficiently in advance to warn the motorist of the condition.

## I. Sign Visibility

All existing, interim, and new permanent signs shall be installed to be completely visible and legible for an advance distance in compliance with the MUTCD. Any clearing required for maintaining the line of sight to existing, interim or permanent signs shall be done as part of the requirements of the TTC plan. The clearing shall include any advance warning signs, both interim and permanent, that are installed as a part of the Work including advance warning signs that are installed outside the limits of the project. Limbs, brush, construction equipment and materials shall be kept clear of the driver's line of sight to all signs that are part of the TTC plan.

## 150.3.04 Advance Warning Signs

### A. Project Signs - All Type of Highways

Advance warning signs shall be placed ahead of the work area in accordance with Part 6 of the MUTCD and unless noted below shall include a series of at least three advance road work (W20-1) signs placed at the termini of the project. The series shall have the legend ROAD WORK (1500 FEET, 1000 FEET, AND 500 FEET).

At grade intersecting roadways and on-ramps shall be signed with a minimum of one ROAD WORK AHEAD sign.

When work terminates at a "T" intersection, a minimum of one "ROAD WORK AHEAD" sign shall be placed in advance of the intersection and one "END ROAD WORK" sign shall be placed at the termination end of the intersection. Field conditions may require the use of additional warning signage.

#### 1. State Routes

Advanced Warning Signs on State Routes shall be a minimum dimension of forty-eight inches by forty-eight inches (48" x 48"). When a State Route intersects a project which consists of adding travel lanes, reconstructing an existing roadway or new location work, the State Route approaches shall have a minimum of three (W20-1) advanced warning signs (1500 ft., 1000 ft., 500 ft.). The termination end of an intersecting State Route shall have END ROAD WORK signage.

The W20-1 signs shall be placed at the termini of the project or sufficiently in advance of the termini to allow for lane shifts, lane closures and other activities which may also require advanced warning signs. The advanced warning signs for the project should not overlap with the advanced warning signs for lane shifts, lane closures, etc.

The length of a work zone should be held to the minimum length required to accomplish the Work. If a project has multiple individual worksites within the overall limits of the project, each site should be signed individually if the advance warning signs for each site can be installed without overlapping an adjacent worksite. As soon as the work is completed at any individual site, the warning signs shall be removed from that site. Clean-up work shall be performed with portable signage.

Project mileage indicated on the G20-1 sign shall be the actual project mileage rounded up to the nearest whole mile. Projects less than two (< 2) miles in length or individual worksites that are part of a multiple worksite project may delete this sign. The G20-1 sign shall be forty-eight inches by twenty-four inches (48" x 24") and the G20-2 sign shall be forty-eight inches by twenty-four inches (48" x 24").

## **2. Interstate, Limited Access and Multilane Divided Highways**

In addition to the W20-1 signs required at 500 ft., 1000 ft. and 1500 ft., multi-lane divided highways shall also have additional advanced warning signs installed with the legend "ROAD WORK (2 MILES, 1 MILE and 1/2 MILE). All construction warning signs on divided highways shall be double indicated (i.e., on the left and right sides of the roadway.) If the use of the half (1/2) mile, one (1) mile and two (2) mile advanced warning signs cause an overlap with other work or do not benefit field conditions then the Engineer may review the use of these signs and eliminate their installation. When the posted speed limit is fifty ( $\leq$  50) mph or less, the one-half (1/2) mile, one (1) mile and two (2) mile signs should be eliminated especially in urban areas.

The W20-1 advance warning signs for ROAD WORK 500 FEET; 1000 FEET; and 1500 FEET shall be temporarily covered when work involving the advanced warning signs for lane shifts and lane closures overlap these signs. The ROAD WORK 1/2 MILE, ROAD WORK 1 MILE, and ROAD WORK 2 MILES shall be in place when the 500, 1000 and 1500 feet signs are temporarily covered.

When the Temporary Traffic Control zone already has advanced warning (W20-1) signs installed the W20-1 signs required for lane closures under Standard 9106 should be eliminated.

## **3. Ramp Work on Limited Access Highways**

The work zone shall not be signed for the entire length of the mainline of a limited access highway when only short individual worksites, interchange or ramp work is being performed.

When work is restricted to ramp reconstruction or widening activities, the advance warning signs on the mainline section of the limited access highway shall be limited to the use of portable advance warning signs. These portable advance warning signs shall only be utilized when work activity is within the gore point of the ramp and the mainline traveled way or work is active in the acceleration/deceleration lane adjacent to the mainline traveled way. Portable advance warning signs (W20-1: 1500 ft. /1000 ft. /500 ft.) shall be installed on the traveled way of the limited access highway when the above conditions are present. The advance warning signs shall be installed only in one direction where work is active. All portable signs shall be double indicated. When work is not active, the ramp work shall be advanced warned by the use of a single forty-eight inches by forty-eight inches (48" x 48") "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (W20-1) with an "ON RAMP" plaque (W13-4p) sign along the right shoulder of the mainline traveled way prior to the beginning of the taper for the deceleration lane. Differences in elevation shall be in compliance with the requirements of Subsection 150.3.11 prior to the removal of the portable (W20-1) advanced warning signs from the mainline.

## **B. Highway Work Zone**

In accordance with Georgia Code, O.C.G.A. § 40-6-188, all sections or segments of the roadway under construction or reconstruction shall be signed as a Highway Work Zone except non-state highway two-lane two-way resurfacing projects. Two conditions can be applied to a Highway Work Zone. Condition 1 is when no reduction in the existing speed limit is required. Condition 2 is when worksite conditions require a reduction of the speed limit through the designated Work Zone. Properly marking a Highway Work Zone shall include the following minimum requirements:

### **1. No Reduction in the Existing Posted Speed Limit in Highway Work Zone**

- a.** Signage shall be posted at the beginning point of the Highway Work Zone warning the traveling public that increased penalties for speeding violations are in effect. The beginning point of Highway Work Zone is at the project limits, start of work zone, or at the start of the first taper. The HWZ-2 sign shall be placed a minimum of 600 feet in advance of the Highway Work Zone and shall not be placed more than 1000 feet in advance of the Work Zone. If no speed reduction is required, it is recommended that the HWZ-2 be placed at 750 feet from the work area between the ROAD WORK 500 FT. and the ROAD WORK 1000 FT. signs.



HWZ-2 signs shall be placed at intervals not to exceed one mile for the length of the project. HWZ-2 signs should be placed on the mainline after all major intersections except State Routes. State Routes shall be signed as per the requirements for intersecting roadways below.

- b. The existing speed limit shall be posted at the beginning of the Work Zone. Existing Speed Limit signs (R2-1) shall be maintained.
- c. Intersecting state routes shall be signed in advance of each intersection with the Work Zone with an HWZ-2 sign to warn motorists that increased fines are in effect. All other intersecting roadways that enter into a designated Highway Work Zone may be signed in advance of each intersection with the Work Zone. When construction equipment and personnel are present in the intersection on the mainline of a multi-lane roadway, the intersecting side roads shall be signed in advance with HWZ-2 signs. As soon as the work operation clears the intersection, the signage may be removed.
- d. Sign HWZ-3 shall be posted at the end of the Highway Work Zone indicating the end of the zone and indicating that increased penalties for speeding violations are no longer in effect.
- e. When a designated Highway Work Zone is no longer necessary, all signs shall be removed immediately.

## 2. Reducing the Speed Limit in a Highway Work Zone

Highway Work Zone signs shall be posted as required in Condition 1 above and in accordance with Detail 150-C.

A “Reduced Speed Ahead” sign shall be posted 600 feet prior to the reduced speed limit.

Then a “Speed Limit” signage (R2-1) for the reduced speed limit shall be erected at the beginning of the Work Zone. Additional signs shall be placed at whichever is least:

- a. on non-interstate roads after every junction with a numbered (state or U.S.) route.
- b. on interstates entrance ramp 1,500 feet from the end of the entrance taper. Detail 150-D
- c. on non-interstate and interstate, a maximum spacing of no greater than one (1) mile apart.

On interstates and multi-lane divided highways, the speed limit signs shall be double indicated when the reduced speed is in use.

Additional signs may be necessary to adjust for actual field conditions.

For limited access (interstate) highways and controlled access multi-lane divided highways, the posted speed limit shall be reduced as required below.

When any one or more of the following conditions exist and the existing speed limit is sixty-five (65) mph or seventy (70) mph, the speed limit shall be reduced by ten (10) mph. If the existing speed limit is sixty (60) mph, the speed limit should be reduced by five (5) mph. If the existing speed limit is fifty-five ( $\leq 55$ ) mph or less, the Contractor can only reduce the speed limit with the prior approval of the Engineer. The reduction in the speed limit shall be no greater than ten (10) mph:

- a) Lane closure(s) of any type and any duration.
- b) The difference in elevation exceeds two inches ( $> 2''$ ) adjacent to a travel lane as shown in Subsection 150.3.11, Detail 150-E, Detail 150-F.
- c) Any areas where equipment or workers are within ten feet (10') of a travel lane.
- d) Temporary portable concrete barriers located less than two feet (2') from the traveled way.
- e) As directed by the Engineer for conditions distinctive to this project.



When the above conditions are not present, the speed limit shall be immediately returned to the existing posted speed limit. A speed reduction shall not be put in place for the entire length of the project unless conditions warranting the speed reduction are present for the entire project length. All existing speed limit signs within the temporary speed reduction zone shall be covered or removed while the temporary reduction in the speed limit is in effect. All signs shall be erected to comply with the minimum requirements of the MUTCD.

At a minimum, the following records shall be kept by the WTCS:

- a) Identify the need for the reduction.
- b) Record the time of the installation and removal of the temporary reduction.
- c) Fully describe the location and limits of the reduced speed zone.
- d) Document any accident that occurs during the time of the reduction.

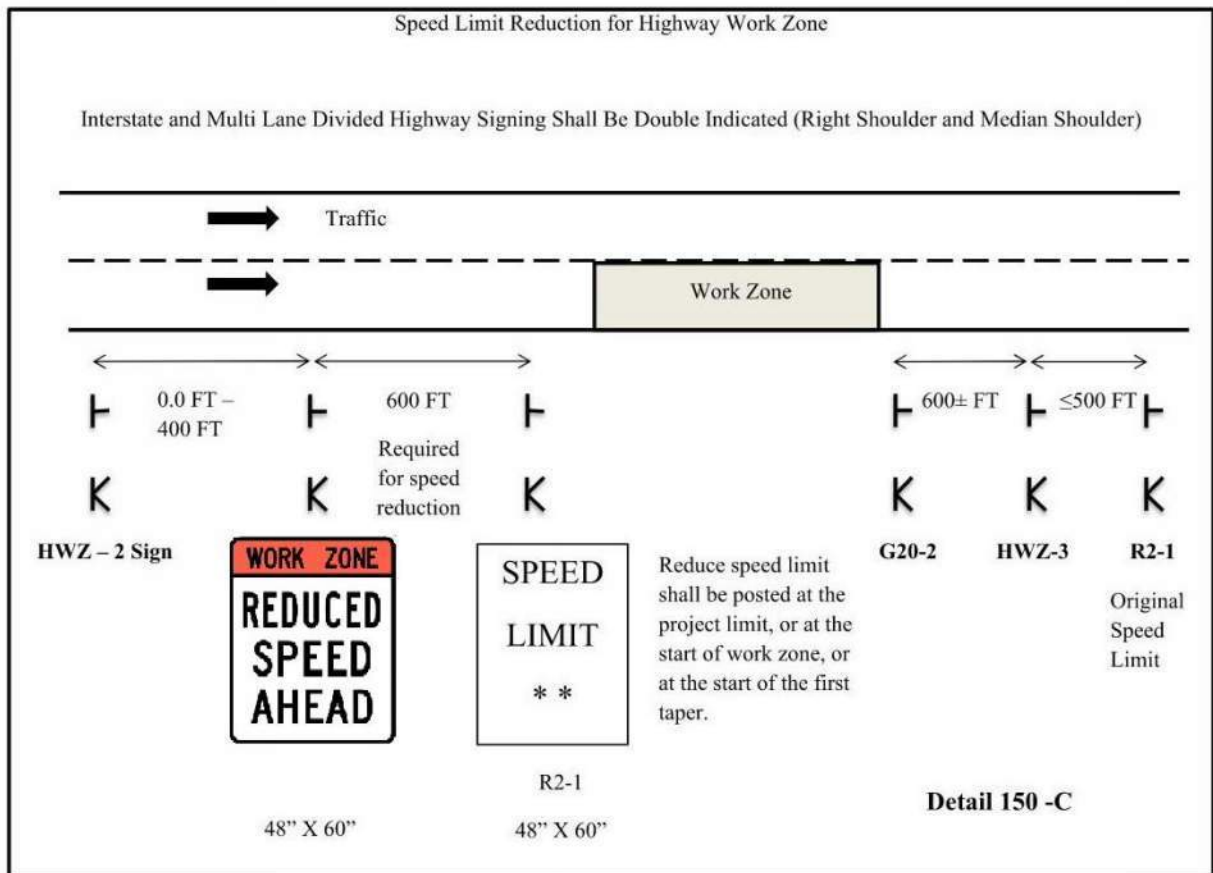
A copy of the weekly records for reduced speed zones shall be submitted to the Engineer.

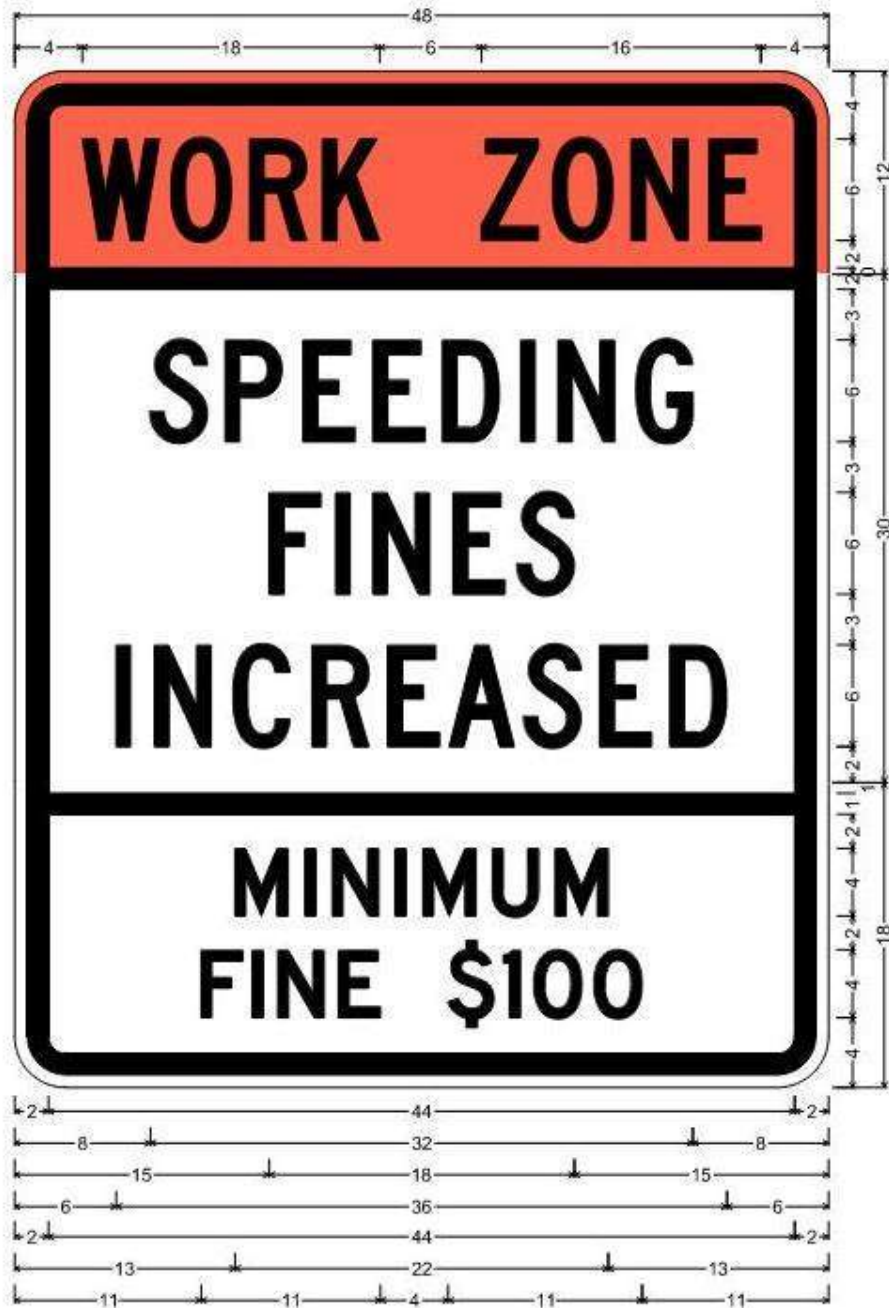
When a pilot vehicle is used on a two-lane two-way roadway, the speed limit should not be reduced. For special conditions specific to the Work, on two-lane two-way roadways or multi-lane highways, the Contractor may reduce the posted speed limit with the prior approval of the Engineer.

### 3. Variable Speed Limit Zones

Projects that are within or extends into variable speed limit zones shall be posted according to condition 1 with HWZ-1, HWZ-2, and HWZ-3 signs. No additional "speed limit" signs, (R2-1), shall be posted. Any reduction or increase in speed limits will be controlled by the normal operation of the variable speed limit system.

Upon request, a maximum speed limit of fifty-five (55) mph may be set for the project limits.





HWZ-2:

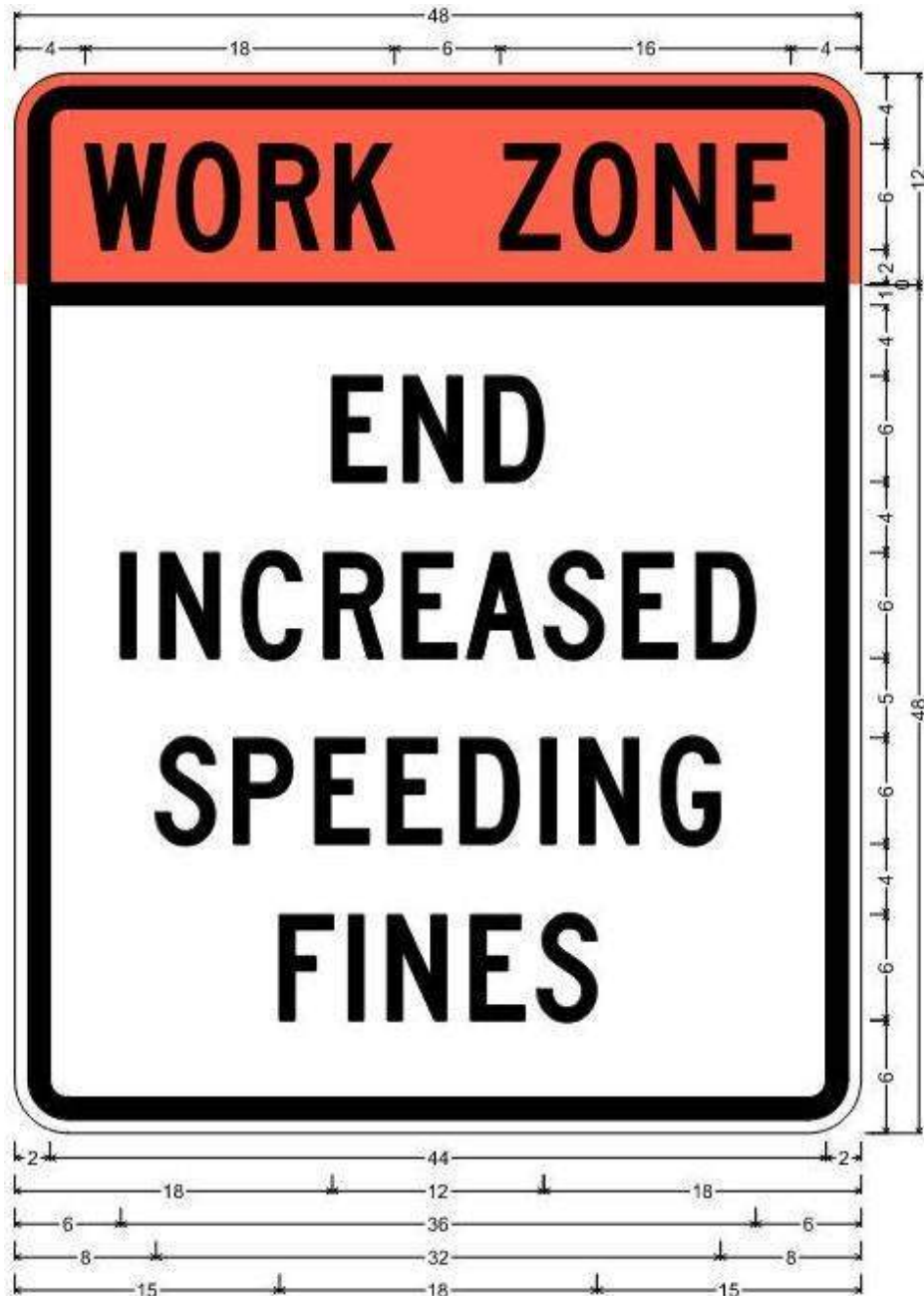
3" Radius, 1" Border, 1" Indent, Black on Fluorescent orange;  
"WORK ZONE", C 2K specified length;

3" Radius, 1" Border, 1" Indent, Black on White;  
"SPEEDING", C 2K specified length; "FINES", C 2K specified length;  
"INCREASED", C 2K specified length;

3" Radius, 1" Border, 1" Indent, Black on White;  
"MINIMUM", D 2K specified length; "FINE \$100", D 2K specified length;

## HWZ-2

1. All HWZ-2 sign panels shall be rigid.
2. The size of the HWZ-2 sign shall not be reduced for use on two-lane roadways.



HWZ-3;

3" Radius, 1" Border, 1" Indent, Black on Fluorescent orange;

"WORK ZONE", C 2K specified length;

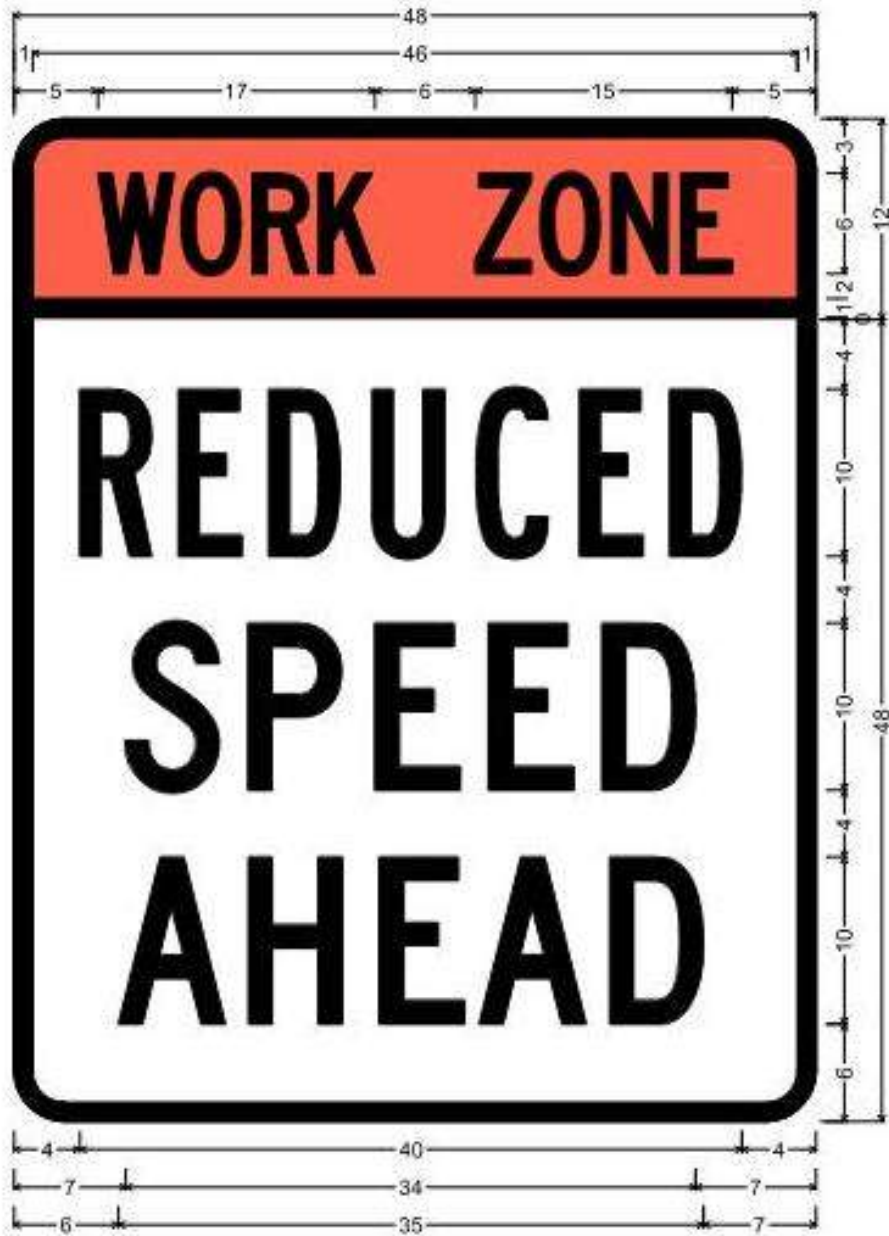
3" Radius, 1" Border, 1" Indent, Black on White;

"END", C 2K specified length; "INCREASED", C 2K specified length;

"SPEEDING", C 2K specified length; "FINES", C 2K specified length;

### HWZ-3

1. All HWZ-3 sign panels shall be rigid.
2. The size of the HWZ-3 sign shall not be reduced for use on two-lane roadways.

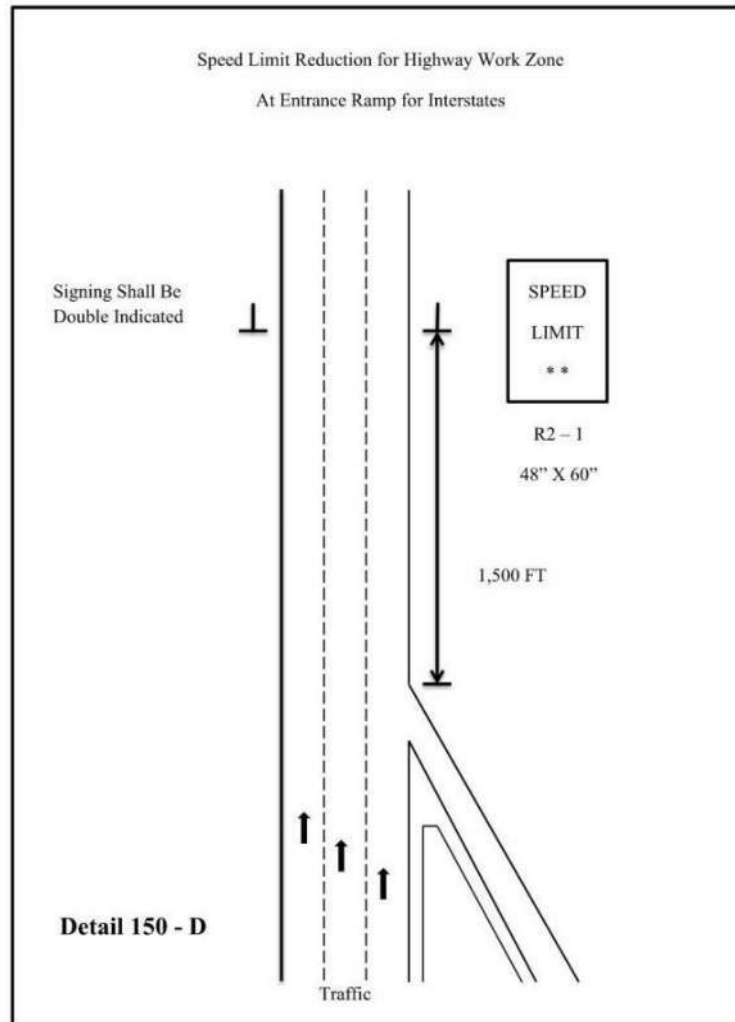


3" Radius, 1" Border, Black on Fluorescent orange;

"WORK", C 2K 60% spacing; "ZONE", C 2K 60% spacing;

3" Radius, 1" Border, Black on White;

"REDUCED", B 2K; "SPEED", C 2K; "AHEAD", C 2K;



### C. Installation/Removal of Work Area Signage

No payment will be made for Traffic Control-Lump Sum until the Work has actually started on the Project. The installation of traffic control signage does not qualify as the start of work. Advanced warning signs shall not be installed until the actual beginning of work activities. Any permanent mount height signs installed as the work is preparing to start shall be covered until all signs are installed unless all signs are installed within seven ( $\leq 7$ ) calendar days after beginning installation.

All temporary traffic control devices shall be removed as soon as practical when these devices are no longer needed. When work is suspended for short periods of time, temporary traffic control devices that are no longer appropriate, shall be removed or covered.

All construction warning signs shall be removed within seven ( $\leq 7$ ) calendar days after time charges are stopped or pay items are complete. If traffic control devices are left in place for more than ten ( $> 10$ ) calendar days after completion of the Work, the Department shall have the right to remove such devices, claim possession thereof, and deduct the cost of such removal from any monies due, or which may become due, the Contractor.

**CORRECTIVE LIST WORK:** Portable signs shall be utilized to accomplish the completion of all corrective list items, if the corrective list is the only work being performed. The portable signs shall be removed daily. All permanent mount height signs shall be removed prior to the beginning of the corrective list only work, except "Low/Soft Shoulder" signs and any signs that have the prior written approval of the Engineer to remain in place while the corrective list work is in progress.

Failure to promptly remove the construction warning signs within the seven (7) calendar days after the completion of the Work or failure to remove or cover signs when work is suspended for short periods of time shall be considered as non-performance under Subsection 150.7.01.

## 150.3.05 Shoulder/Lane Closures

### A. Approval/Restrictions

All shoulder closures and lane closures of any type or duration shall have the prior approval of the Engineer.

#### 1. Closure Length

The length of a shoulder closure and a lane closure shall not exceed two (2) miles in length excluding the length of the tapers unless the prior approval of the Engineer has been obtained. The Engineer may extend the length of the closure based upon field conditions; however, the length of a work zone should be held to the minimum length required to accomplish the Work. Shoulder closure and Lane Closures shall not be spaced closer than one mile. The advanced warning signs for the Project should not overlap with the advanced warning signs for lane shifts, lane closures, etc.

#### 2. Duration

The first (7) calendar days in an Urban area and the first three (3) calendar days in a Rural area of any lane closure shall be signed and marked as per Georgia Standard 9106 "Traffic Control Detail for Lane Closure on Multi-Lane Divided Highway" or Georgia Standard 9107 "Traffic Control Detail for Lane Closure on Multi-Lane Undivided Highway". However, lane closures that exist for a duration longer than three (> 3) calendar days may be signed and marked as per the details in Georgia Standard 9121 "Tapers, Signs, and Markings for Passing Lanes", provided the prior approval of the Engineer is obtained. The approved lane drop shall utilize a PCMS and only the signs and markings shown for the termination end of the lane drop in Georgia Standard 9121. All warning signs in the lane drop sequence shall be used. Drums may be substituted for the Type I Crystal Delineators at the same spacing.

### B. Shoulder Closures

In accordance with MUTCD (6N.06), when paved shoulders, having a width of eight feet ( $\geq 8'$ ) or more are closed, at least one (1) advance warning sign shall be used. The sign(s) should read SHOULDER CLOSED (W21-5a). The signs are only posted on the side with the shoulder closure. Where the downstream end of the shoulder closure extends beyond the distance that can be perceived by road users, a supplementary plaque bearing the message NEXT XX FEET(W16-4P) or MILES (W7-3aP) should be placed below the SHOULDER CLOSED (W21-5a) sign. These signs shall be placed 500 feet prior to the shoulder closure. For multi-shoulder closures, the Shoulder Closed sign shall be repeated after two (2) miles at 500 feet prior to the next shoulder closure.

A shoulder closure will require a shoulder taper of  $(1/3) L$  ( $L$ =merging taper length). Traffic drums shall be used for the taper. Arrow boards are not required.

If positive barriers are used to close the shoulder, the taper and drums shall be in accordance with Standard 4960, Temporary Barrier (End Treatment Options). The approach end of the barrier taper should be 10:1 or flatter slope.

### C. Lane Closure

#### 1. Advance Warning Signs

The Advance Warning signs shall be in accordance with MUTCD and Georgia Standard 9106 "Traffic Control Detail for Lane Closure on Multi-Lane Divided Highway" and Georgia Standard 9107 "Traffic Control Detail for Lane Closure on Multi-Lane Undivided Highway".

When the Temporary Traffic Control zone already has advanced warning (W20-1) signs installed the W20-1 signs required for lane closures under Standard 9106 and 9107 should be eliminated.

For Interstate, Limited Access and Multi-lane Divided Highways, an additional PCMS shall be placed one (1) mile in advance of a lane closure with a message denoting the appropriate lane closure one (1) mile ahead. No other message shall be displayed on this PCMS. The PCMS shall be placed on the outside shoulder in accordance with Detail 150-B [PCMS]. This is in addition to the other traffic control devices required by Standard 9106.

At the discretion of the Engineer, the Contractor may start placing advance warning signs a half-hour (1/2 hr.) prior to the lane closure.

## 2. Transition Area – Taper

Drums shall be used on all transition tapers. If traffic drums with retroreflectivity of less than type VI are used for a merge taper that exists into the night, all drums located in the taper shall have, for the length of the taper only, a six inch (6") fluorescent orange (ASTM Type VI, VII, VIII, IX or X) reflectorized top stripe on each drum. The top six inch (6") stripe may be temporarily attached to the drum while in use in a taper. The Engineer may allow the fluorescent orange reflectorized six inch (6") top stripe on each drum in a merging taper to remain in place during daylight hours provided there is a lane closure(s) with a continuous operation that begins during one nighttime period and ends during another nighttime period. All drums that have the six inch (6") top stripe permanently attached shall not be used for any other conditions.

In accordance with [MUTCD \(6B.08\)](#), the minimum length for a merging taper for a lane closure on the travel way shall be as shown in Table 150-1:

**TABLE 150-1**

Posted Speed Limit, MPH	Lane Width 9 Feet	Lane Width 10 Feet	Lane Width 11 Feet	Lane Width 12 Feet	Maximum Drum Spacing in Tapers, (Feet)
Minimum Taper Length (L) in Feet					
20	60	70	75	80	20
25	95	105	115	125	25
30	135	150	165	180	30
35	185	205	225	245	35
40	240	270	295	320	40
45	405	450	495	540	45
50	450	500	550	600	50
55	495	550	605	660	55
60	540	600	660	720	60
65	585	650	715	780	65
70	630	700	770	840	70
75	675	750	825	900	75

If site conditions require a longer taper, then the taper shall be lengthened to fit particular individual situations.

The length of shifting tapers should be at least one-half (1/2) L.

Multiple Lane Closures:

- a. A maximum of one (1) lane at a time shall be closed with each merging taper.
- b. A minimum tangent length of two ( $\geq 2$ ) L shall be installed between each individual lane closure taper. The tangent length is part of the transition area. Therefore, only traffic drums can be used in the tangent.



### 3. Activity Area

The activity area consists of a buffer and the work space. Georgia Standard 9106 “Traffic Control Detail for Lane Closure on Multi-Lane Divided Highway” states “Buffer zones of 300’ minimum, 500’ desirable are required for tangent sections and shall be increased for horizontal or vertical curves due to sight distance considerations”

Georgia Standard 9107 “Traffic Control Detail for Lane Closure on Multi-Lane Undivided Highway” requires a fifty feet (50’) buffer. The buffer shall be increased for horizontal or vertical curves due to sight distance considerations”

The channelization devices are spaced at a maximum of eighty feet (80’).

### 4. Termination Area

Georgia Standard 9106 “Traffic Control Detail for Lane Closure on Multi-Lane Divided Highway” requires a 150 feet buffer and a minimum 200 feet downstream taper.

Georgia Standard 9107 “Traffic Control Detail for Lane Closure on Multi-Lane Undivided Highway” requires 150 feet downstream taper.

## D. Removal of Lane Closures

To provide the greatest possible convenience to the public in accordance with [Section 107](#), the Contractor shall remove all signs, lane closure markings, and devices immediately when lane closure work is completed or temporarily suspended for any length of time or as directed by the Engineer. All portable signs and portable sign mounting devices shall be removed from the roadway to an area which will not allow the sign to be visible and will not allow the sign or sign mounting device to be impacted by traffic. All devices shall be stored beyond the clear zone or behind positive protection.

## E. Exit and Entrance Ramps

On multi-lane highways, where traffic has been shifted to the inside lanes, the exit and entrance ramps shall have drums placed on both sides of the ramp. This requirement will apply to any situation where traffic is shifted to contra flows or inside staging lanes to facilitate reconstruction work in the vicinity of exit and entrance ramps. The temporary ramp taper length should be greater than, or equal to, the existing taper length. Interim EXIT gore signs shall be placed at the ramp divergence. The “EXIT OPEN” sign shown in Figure TA-42 of the MUTCD shall be utilized. For exit ramps, drums spacing shall be decreased to ten feet (10’) for 200 feet in advance of the temporary gore and be decreased to ten feet (10’) for the first 100 feet of the temporary gore, and throughout the exit ramp. For on-ramps, drums should be used 200 feet prior to the ramp and end 100 feet past the merge taper. The drum spacing for the on ramp may be decreased but should not obstruct the view of the drivers i.e. for the ramp vehicles.

## 150.3.06 Traffic Pacing Method

### A. Pacing of Traffic

With prior approval from the Engineer, traffic may be paced allowing the Contractor up to twenty (20) minutes maximum to work in or above all lanes of traffic for the following purposes:

1. Placing bridge members or other bridge work.
2. Placing overhead sign structures.
3. Other work items requiring interruption of traffic.



The Contractor shall provide a uniformed law enforcement officer with patrol vehicle and blue flashing light for each direction of pacing. The law enforcement officer, Engineer, and flaggers at ramps shall be provided with a radio which will provide continuous contact with the Contractor.

When ready to start the work activity, the law enforcement vehicle will act as a pilot vehicle slowing the traffic, thereby providing a gap in traffic allowing the Contractor to perform the Work. Any on-ramps between the pace and the work area shall be blocked during pacing of traffic, with a flagger properly dressed and equipped with a Stop/Slow paddle. Each ramp should be opened after the law enforcement vehicle has passed.

Pilot vehicles shall travel at a safe pace speed. The Contractor shall provide a vehicle to proceed in front of the law enforcement vehicle and behind the other traffic in order to inform the Contractor's work force when all vehicles have cleared the area.

Traffic should not be permitted to stop during pacing unless approved by the Engineer.

## **B. Methods of Signing for Traffic Pacing**

At a point not less than 1,000 feet in advance of the beginning point of the pace, the Contractor shall place a PCMS sign with the message "TRAFFIC SLOWED AHEAD EXPECT SHORT DELAY".

## **150.3.07 Flagging Operations**

### **A. Flaggers**

Flaggers shall be provided as required to handle traffic, as specified in the Plans or Special Provisions, and as required by the Engineer.

### **B. Flagger Certification**

All flaggers shall meet the requirements of the [MUTCD](#) and shall have received training and a certificate upon completion of the training from one of the following organizations:

National Safety Council  
American Traffic Safety Services Association (ATSSA)

On-line classes are not accepted.

Failure to provide certified flaggers as required above shall be reason for the Engineer suspending work involving the flagger(s) until the Contractor provides the certified flagger(s). Flaggers shall have proof of certification and valid identification (photo I.D.) available any time they are performing flagger duties.

### **C. Flagger Appearance and Equipment**

Flaggers shall wear Performance Class 2 or better for daytime activities. Flaggers shall wear Performance Class 3 or better high-visibility clothing for nighttime activities. Flagger stations shall be illuminated at night according to [MUTCD \(6M.08\)](#). They shall use a Stop/Slow paddle meeting the requirements of the [MUTCD \(6D.02\)](#) for controlling traffic. The Stop/Slow paddles shall have a shaft length of seven feet ( $\geq 7'$ ) minimum. The Stop/Slow paddle shall be retroreflectORIZED for both day and night usage. In addition to the Stop/Slow paddle, a flagger may use a flag as an additional device to attract attention. This flag shall meet the minimum requirements of the [MUTCD \(6D.02\)](#). The flag shall, as a minimum, be twenty-four inches ( $\geq 24"$ ) square and red or red/orange in color.

### **D. Flagger Warning Signs**

Signs for flagger traffic control shall be placed in advance of the flagging operation, in accordance with the [MUTCD](#) and [Georgia Standard 9102 "Traffic Control Detail for Lane Closure on Two-Lane Highway"](#). In addition, signs at

regular intervals, warning of the presence of the flagger shall be placed beyond the point where traffic can reasonably be expected to stop under the most severe conditions for that day's work.

#### **E. Pilot Vehicle Requirements**

Pilot vehicles should be required during placement of bituminous surface treatment or asphaltic concrete on two-lane roadways unless otherwise specified. Pilot vehicles shall meet the requirements of the [MUTCD \(6E.04\)](#).

#### **F. Automated Flagger Assistance Devices**

The Contractor may request, in writing, the use of Automated Flagger Assistance Devices (AFAD). The equipment shall meet the requirements of [MUTCD \(6L.02\)](#). As a part of this request, the Contractor shall also submit an alternate temporary traffic TTC plan in the event of a failure of the AFAD. Any alternate plan that requires the use of flaggers shall include the use of certified flaggers. The Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Engineer before the use of any AFAD will be permitted.

#### **G. Portable Temporary Traffic Control Signals**

The Contractor may request, in writing, the substitution of portable temporary traffic control signals for flaggers on two-lane two-way roadways provided the temporary signals meets the requirements of the MUTCD, [Section 647](#), and [subsection 150.2.11](#). As a part of this request, the Contractor shall also submit an alternate TTC plan in the event of a failure of the signals. Any alternate plan that requires the use of flaggers shall include the use of certified flaggers. The Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Engineer before the use of any portable temporary traffic control signals will be permitted.

### **150.3.08 Traffic Signals**

#### **A. Responsibility/Cost**

If the sequence of operations, staging, or the TTC plan requires the relocation or shifting of any components of an existing traffic signal system then any work on these traffic signals will be considered as part of Traffic Control – Lump Sum.

#### **B. Law Enforcement Officer Requirement**

In accordance with Georgia law § 40-6-20, law enforcement officers shall be used to regulate and maintain traffic control at functioning signalized intersections when lane closures or traffic shifts block or restrict movements causing interference with road user flows and will not allow the activated traffic signal to guide the traffic through the signal site.

### **150.3.09 Mobile Operations**

A mobile operation is defined by a minimum speed of three (3) mph. When pavement markings (centerlines, lane lines, and edge lines) are applied in a continuous operation by moving vehicles and equipment, the following minimum equipment and warning devices shall be required. These devices and equipment are in addition to the minimum requirements of the MUTCD.

All vehicles shall be equipped with the official slow moving vehicle symbol sign. All vehicles shall have a minimum of two (2) flashing or rotating beacons visible in all directions. All protection vehicles shall have an arrow panel mounted on the rear. All vehicles requiring an arrow panel shall have, as a minimum, a Type B panel. All vehicle mounted signs shall be mounted with the bottom of the sign a minimum height of forty-eight inches (48") above the pavement. All sign legends shall be covered or removed from view when work is not in progress.

The lead vehicle may be a separate vehicle or the work vehicle applying the pavement markings may be used as the lead vehicle. The lead vehicle shall have an arrow panel mounted so that the panel is easily visible to oncoming (approaching) traffic. The arrow panel should operate in the caution mode.

The work vehicle(s) applying markings shall have an arrow panel mounted on the rear. The arrow panel should typically operate in the caution mode. The work vehicle placing cones shall follow directly behind the work vehicle applying the markings.

A protection vehicle shall follow the last work vehicle at all times and shall be equipped with a truck mounted attenuator that shall be certified for impacts not less than sixty-two (62) mph in accordance with MASH/NCHRP350 Test Level Three (3).

## **150.3.10 Pavement Markings**

### **A. General**

Full pattern pavement markings in conformance with Chapter 3A and 3B, except 3B.0 3, of the MUTCD are required on all courses before the roadway is opened to traffic, unless noted in this section. No passing zones shall be marked to conform to Subsection 150.3.10.D.1.b. During construction and maintenance activities on all highways open to traffic, both existing markings and markings applied under this Section shall be fully maintained until Final Acceptance. If the pavement markings are, or become, unsatisfactory in the judgment of the Engineer due to wear, weathering, or construction activities, they shall be restored immediately.

Markings on the final surface course, which must be removed, shall be a removable type. The Contractor will be permitted to use paint, thermoplastic, or tape on pavement which is to be overlaid as part of the Project, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Partial (skip) reflectorization (i.e. reflectorizing only a portion of a stripe) will not be allowed.

#### **1. Resurfacing Projects**

Pavement markings shall be provided on all surfaces that are placed over existing markings. Interim and final markings shall conform in type and location to the markings that existed prior to resurfacing unless changes or additions are noted in the Contract. The replacement of parking spaces will not be required unless a specific item or note has been included in the Contract. Any work to make additions to the markings that existed prior to resurfacing is to be considered as extra work.

#### **2. Widening and Reconstruction Projects**

If the lane configuration is altered from the preconstruction layout then pavement markings will be as required by the Plans or the Engineer.

#### **3. New Location Construction Projects**

Pavement marking plans will be provided.

### **B. Installation and Removal of Pavement Markings**

#### **1. Installation**

All pavement markings, both interim and permanent, shall be applied to a clean surface. The Contractor shall furnish the layout and preline the roadway surface for the placement of pavement markings applied as part of the TTC plan. All interim marking tape and RPM's on the final surface shall be removed prior to the placement of the final markings.

The Contractor shall sequence the Work in such a manner as to allow the installation of markings in the final lane configuration at the earliest possible stage of the Work.

## 2. Removal

Markings no longer applicable shall be removed in accordance with [Section 656](#).

The elimination of conflicting pavement markings by overpainting with unapproved paint or any type of liquid asphalt is not acceptable.

## 3. Intermediate Surface

Interim markings shall be removed by methods that will cause minimal damage to the pavement surface, while also ensuring that traveling public will not be confused or misdirected by any residual markings remaining on the intermediate surface. The use of approved black-out tape and black-out paint (manufactured for the sole purpose of covering existing pavement markings) may be permitted on some interim surfaces, provided the results are satisfactory to the Engineer.

## 4. Final Surface

No interim paint or thermoplastic markings will be permitted on any final surface unless the interim markings are in alignment with the location of the permanent markings and the interim marking will not interfere or adversely affect placement of the permanent markings. The proposed method of removal for layout errors that require markings to be removed from the final surface shall have the prior approval of the Engineer. Any damage to the final pavement surface caused by the pavement marking removal process shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense by methods acceptable and approved by the Engineer. [Section 400](#) shall apply when corrective measures are required. The use of black-out tape or black-out paint will not be permitted under any circumstance to correct layout errors on any final surface.

Traffic shifts that are done on the final surface shall be accomplished using interim traffic marking tape that can be removed without any blemishing of the final surface. Interim traffic marking tape shall be used on any of the following final surfaces: asphaltic concrete, Portland cement concrete, and bridge deck surfaces. The Contractor may propose alternate traffic markings and removal methods on the final surface. Submitted proposals shall include the type of material, method of removal and a cost comparison to the traffic marking tape method. Prior to any approval, the Contractor shall field demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the proposed traffic markings can be removed without any blemishing of the final surface. If the proposal is determined to be acceptable, a supplemental agreement will be executed prior to the installation of the proposed alternate traffic markings. The supplemental agreement shall denote the type of traffic marking materials, method of removal and any cost and/or time savings to the Department. The Department will not consider or participate in any cost increase that may result from implementing the proposed alternate method.

## 5. Pay Factor Reduction for Asphaltic Concrete Final Surfaces

When the correction of an error in the layout of the final pavement markings requires the final surface to be grounded, blemished, scarred, or polished the pay factor shall be reduced to 0.95 for the entire surface area of the final topping that has a blemish, polished or a scarred surface. The reduced pay factor shall not be confined to only the width and length of the stripe or the dimensions of the blemished areas, the whole roadway surface shall have the reduced pay factor applied. The area of the reduced pay factor shall be determined by the total length and the total width of the roadway affected. If the affected area is not corrected, the reduction in pay shall be deducted from the final payment for the topping layer of asphaltic concrete. The Engineer shall make the final determination whether correction or a reduced pay factor is acceptable.

The eradication of pavement markings on intermediate and final concrete surfaces shall be accomplished by a method that does not grind, polish, or blemish the surface of the concrete. The method used for the removal of the interim markings shall not spall chip the joints in the concrete and shall not damage the sealant in the joints. Any joint or sealant repairs shall be included in the bid price for Traffic Control-Lump Sum. The proposed method of removal shall have the prior approval of the Engineer.

Failure to promptly remove conflicting or non-applicable pavement markings shall be considered as non-performance under [Subsection 150.7.01](#).

## 6. Preparation and Planning for Traffic Shifts

When shifting of traffic necessitates removal of centerline, lane lines, or edge lines, all such lines shall be removed prior to, during, or immediately after any change to present the least interference with traffic. Interim traffic marking tape shall be used as a temporary substitute for the traffic markings being removed.

Before any change in traffic lane(s) alignment, marking removal equipment shall be present on the project for immediate use. If marking removal equipment failures occur, the equipment shall be repaired or replaced (including leasing equipment if necessary), so that the removal can be accomplished without delay.

Except for the final surface, markings on asphaltic concrete may be obliterated by an overlay course, when approved by the Engineer. When an asphaltic concrete overlay is placed for the sole purpose of eliminating conflicting markings and the in place asphaltic concrete section will allow, said overlay will be eligible for payment only if designated in the Plans. Overlays to obliterate lines will be paid for only once and further traffic shifts in the same area shall be accomplished with removable markings. Only the minimum asphaltic concrete thickness required to cover lines will be allowed. Excessive build-up will not be permitted. When an overlay for the sole purpose of eliminating conflicting markings is not allowed, the markings no longer applicable shall be removed in accordance with [Section 656](#).

## C. Raised Pavement Markers

Retroreflective raised pavement markers (RPMs) shall be placed as listed below for all asphaltic concrete pavements before the roadway is open to traffic, unless noted this section. On the final surface, RPMs shall be placed according to the timeframes specified in [Subsection 150.3.10.D](#) for full pattern pavement markings. When Portland Cement Concrete is an intermediate or final surface and is open to traffic, one (1) calendar day is allowed for cleaning and drying before the installation of RPMs is required.

Raised pavement markers are not allowed on the right edge lines under any situation.

Retroreflective raised pavement markers (RPMs) shall be placed and/or maintained on intermediate pavements surfaces on all highways that the final ride surface is not completed within 45 calendar days which is open to traffic. This includes all resurfacing projects along with widening and reconstruction projects. The RPMs shall be placed as follows:

### 1. Supplementing Lane Lines:

- a. Eighty foot (80') center on skip lines with curvature less than three degrees. (Includes tangents)
- b. Forty foot (40') centers on solid lines and all lines with curvature between three degrees and six degrees.
- c. Twenty foot (20') centers on curves over six degrees.
- d. Twenty foot (20') centers on lane transitions or shifts.

### 2. Supplementing Ramp Gore Lines:

- a. Twenty foot (20') centers, two each, placed side by side.

### 3. Other Lines:

- a. As shown on the Plans or directed by the Engineer.

## D. Exceptions for Interim Markings

Some exceptions to the time of placement and pattern of markings are permitted as noted below; however, full pattern pavement markings are required for the completed project.

## 1. Two-Lane, Two-Way Roadways

### a. Skip Lines

If used, interim temporary tape or paint skip (broken) stripe may only be used for a maximum of three (3) calendar days. The stripes shall be at least two feet ( $> 2'$ ) long with a maximum gap of thirty-eight feet ( $\leq 38'$ ). On curves greater than six degrees ( $>6^\circ$ ), a one foot ( $1'$ ) stripe with a maximum gap of nineteen feet ( $\leq 19'$ ) shall be used. In lane shift areas, solid lines will be required.

Interim raised pavement markers may be substituted for the interim skip (broken) stripes. If raised pavement markers are substituted for the two foot ( $2'$ ) interim skip stripe, three (3) markers spaced at equal intervals over a two feet ( $2'$ ) distance will be required. No separate payment will be made if the interim raised pavement markers are substituted for interim skip lines.

Interim raised pavement markers shall be retro-reflective, shall be the same color as the pavement markers for which they are substituted, and shall be visible during daytime.

The type of interim marker and method of attachment to the pavement shall be approved by the Office of Materials and Testing but in no case will the markers be attached by the use of nails. Flexible reflective markers, Type 14 or Type 15, may be used for a maximum of three (3) calendar days as an interim marker. Any flexible reflective markers in use shall be from the QPL-76.

The interim raised pavement markers shall be maintained until the full pattern pavement markings are applied. At the time full pattern markings are applied the interim raised markers shall be removed in a manner that will not interfere with application of the full pattern pavement markings.

### b. No Passing Zones Two-Lane, Two-Way Roadways

Passing zones shall be re-established in the locations existing prior to resurfacing unless otherwise noted in the Contract. No changes to the location of passing zones shall be done without the written approval of the Engineer. For periods not to exceed three (3) calendar days where interim skip centerlines are in place, no-passing zones shall be identified by using post or portable mounted DO NOT PASS regulatory signs (R4-1) twenty-four inches by thirty inches ( $24'' \times 30''$ ) at the beginning and at intervals not to exceed one-half ( $\leq 1/2$ ) mile within each no-passing zone. A post or portable mounted PASS WITH CARE regulatory sign (R4-2) twenty-four inches by thirty inches ( $24'' \times 30''$ ) shall be placed at the end of each no-passing zone. Post mounted signs shall be placed in accordance with the MUTCD. Portable signs shall be secured in such a manner to prevent misalignment and minimize the possibility of being blown over by weather conditions or traffic.

On new location projects and on projects where either horizontal or vertical alignments has been modified; the location of No-Passing Zones will be identified by the Engineer.

### c. Edge lines

- Bituminous Surface Treatment Paving

Edge lines will not be required on intermediate surfaces (including asphaltic concrete leveling for bituminous surface treatment paving) that are in use for a period of less than sixty ( $<60$ ) calendar days except at bridge approaches, on lane transitions, lane shifts, and in such other areas as determined by the Engineer. On the final surface, edge lines shall be placed within thirty ( $\leq 30$ ) calendar days of the time that the final surface was placed.

- All Other Types of Pavement

Edge lines will not be required on intermediate surfaces that are in use for a period of less than thirty (<30) calendar days except at bridge approaches, on lane transitions, lane shifts, and in such other areas as determined by the Engineer. On the final surface, edge lines shall be placed within fourteen ( $\leq 14$ ) calendar days of the time that the surface was placed.

**2. Multi-Lane Highways – With No Paved Shoulder(s) or Paved Shoulder(s) Four Feet or Less ( $\leq 4'$ )**

**a. Undivided Highways (Includes Paved Center Turn Lane)**

- Centerlines and No-Passing Barrier-Full Pattern centerlines and no-passing barriers shall be restored before opening to traffic.
- Lane lines- Interim skip (broken) stripe as described in Subsection 150.3.10.D.1.a. may be used for periods not to exceed three ( $\leq 3$ ) calendar days. Skip lines are not permitted in lane shift areas. Solid lines shall be used.
- Edge lines- Edge lines shall be placed on intermediate and final surfaces within three (3) calendar days of obliteration.

**b. Divided Highways (Grass or Raised Median)**

- Lane lines- Full pattern skip stripe shall be restored before opening to traffic. Skip lines are not permitted in lane shift areas. Solid lines shall be required.
- Centerline/Edge line- Solid lines shall be placed on intermediate and final surfaces within three calendar days of obliteration.

**3. Limited Access Roadways and Roadways with Paved Shoulders Greater Than Four Feet ( $> 4'$ )**

**a. Same as Subsection 150.3.10.D.2 except as noted in (b) below.**

**b. Edge lines-**

- Asphaltic Concrete Pavement- Edge lines shall be placed on intermediate and final surfaces prior to opening to traffic.
- Portland Cement Concrete Pavement- Edge lines shall be placed on any surface open to traffic no later than one calendar day after work is completed on a section of roadway. All water and residue shall be removed prior to daily striping.

**4. Ramps for Multi-Lane Divided Highways**

A minimum of one solid line edge stripe shall be placed on any intermediate surface of a ramp prior to opening the ramp to traffic. The other edge stripe may be omitted for a maximum period of three (3) calendar days on an intermediate surface. Appropriate channelization devices shall be spaced at a maximum of twenty-five feet (25') intervals until the other stripe has been installed.

The final surface shall have both stripes placed prior to opening the ramp to traffic.

**5. Miscellaneous Pavement Markings**

**a. Final Surface**

School zones, railroads, symbols, words, arrows, and other similar markings shall be placed on final surfaces conforming to [Section 652](#) within fourteen (14) calendar days of completion of the final surface. Final markings shall conform to the type of pay item in the Plans. When no pay item exists in the Plans the final markings shall conform to [Section 652](#) for painted markings.

**b. Intermediate Surface**

Intermediate surfaces that will be in use for more than forty-five (45) calendar days shall have the miscellaneous pavement markings installed to conform to the requirement of [Section 652](#). Under Subsection 150.6, Special Conditions, or as directed by the Engineer these markings may be eliminated.

**c. Stop Line**

All stop signs and traffic signals shall have temporary twelve inch (12") stop lines placed in accordance with [MUTCD \(3B. 19\)](#) on all surfaces prior to opening to traffic. Temporary tape may be used.

**150.3.11 Differences in Elevations Between Travel Lanes and Shoulders**

All time frames and requirements may be changed with the Engineer's approval.

**A. Differences in Elevations**

Difference in elevations due to construction between travel lanes and/or shoulders within the clear zone should be limited to the following:

1. Difference of two inches ( $\leq 2''$ ) or less between adjacent travel lanes should remain for a maximum period of fourteen (14) calendar days.
2. Difference of two inches ( $\leq 2''$ ) or less between adjacent travel lane and paved shoulder should remain for a maximum of thirty (30) calendar days. Traffic control devices shall be in accordance with [Detail 150-G](#).
3. Difference of greater than two inches ( $> 2''$ ) is permitted for continuous operations. Traffic control devices shall be in accordance with [Detail 150-E](#).
4. Difference of greater than two inches ( $> 2''$ ) between travel lanes and/or shoulders for non-continuous operations will not be allowed for more than a twenty-four (24) hour period. For the first twenty-four (24) hours, traffic control shall be in accordance with [Detail 150-E](#). After twenty-four (24) hours the section should be healed according to [Detail 150 – H](#). This condition can exist for a maximum sixty (60) calendar days.
  - a. A single length of area that does not exceed 1000 feet total length may be left open as a startup area for periods not to exceed forty-eight (48) hours provided the Contractor can demonstrate the ability to complete the Work in a proficient manner. Prior approval of the Engineer shall be obtained before any startup area may be allowed.
  - b. For cement stabilized base, work adjacent to the travel lane and/or shoulders shall be healed as per [Detail 150-H](#) within forty-eight (48) hours after the seven (7) calendar day curing period is complete for each section placed. During the placement and curing period, traffic control shall be in accordance [Detail 150 E](#).

Failure to meet these requirements shall be considered as non-performance of Work under [Subsection 150.7.01](#).



## **B. Healed Section**

Healed section and traffic control devices should be placed in accordance with Detail 150-H. If crushed stone materials are used to provide a healed section no separate payment will be made for the material used to heal any section. The Contractor may submit a plan to utilize existing pay items for crushed stone provided the plan clearly demonstrates that the materials used to heal an area will be incorporated into the Work with minimal waste. Handling and hauling of any crushed stone used to heal shall be kept to a minimum. The Engineer shall determine if the crushed stone used to heal meets the Specifications for gradation and quality when the material is placed in the final location.

## **C. Emergency Situations**

Inclement weather, traffic accidents, and other events beyond the control of the Contractor may prevent the Work from being completed as required above. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing stating the conditions and reasons that have prevented the Contractor from complying with the time limitations. The Contractor shall also outline a plan detailing immediate steps to complete the Work. Failure to correct these conditions on the first calendar day that conditions will allow corrective work shall be considered as non-performance of Work under Subsection 150.7.01.

## **D. Plating**

Plating for drainage structures, utility facilities, etc. is prohibited on the interstates. Plating on State Routes and secondary roads will require the prior approval of the project Engineer. Steel plates shall not be used on highways with a posted speed greater than forty-five (45) mph. The plate shall completely cover the pavement cut or excavation. The plate shall be adequately secured and shall provide a safe and reasonable transition to the adjoining roadway surface. An asphalt wedge can be used to provide a smooth transition over the plate(s). Temporary traffic control warning signs W8-24 shall be posted in advance warning motorist about plates in roadway in accordance with the MUTCD. Plating should not remain in place for more than four (4) calendar days.

## **E. Asphaltic Concrete Resurfacing Projects**

### **1. Shoulder Construction Included as a Part of the Contract**

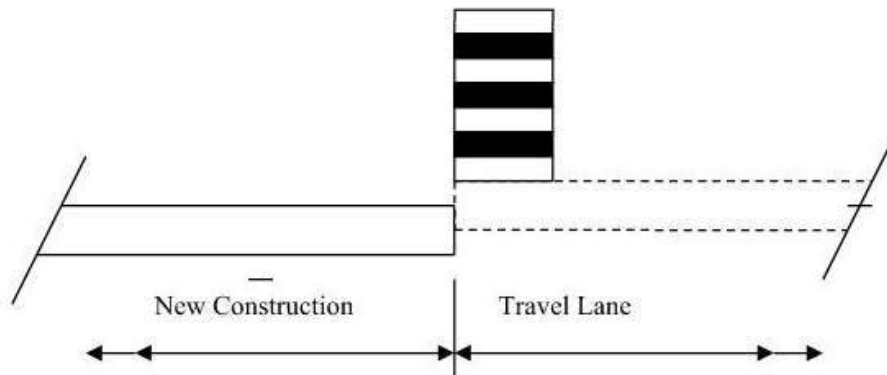
When the placement of asphaltic concrete materials creates a difference in elevation greater than two inches (> 2") between the earth shoulder (grassed or un-grassed) and the edge of travel lane or between the earth shoulder and a paved shoulder that is less than four feet (< 4') in width, the Contractor shall place and maintain drums in accordance with the requirements of Subsection 150.2.04.B.3. When the edge of the paved surface is tapered with a safety edge, drums may be spaced at two (2) times the speed limit in MPH. Drums shall remain in place and be maintained until the difference in elevation has been eliminated by the placement of the appropriate shoulder materials.

### **2. Shoulder Construction Not Included as a Part of the Contract**

When the placement of asphaltic concrete materials creates a difference in elevation greater than two inches (> 2") between the earth shoulder (grassed or un-grassed) and the edge of travel lane or between the earth shoulder and a paved shoulder that is less than four feet (< 4') in width, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer, in writing, when the resurfacing work including all corrective list items has been completed.

Drums spaced at twenty foot (20') intervals. **Note:** If the travel way width is reduced to less than ten feet (< 10') by the use of drums, vertical panels shall be used in lieu of drums.

Location of drums when Elevation Difference exceeds four inches (> 4")

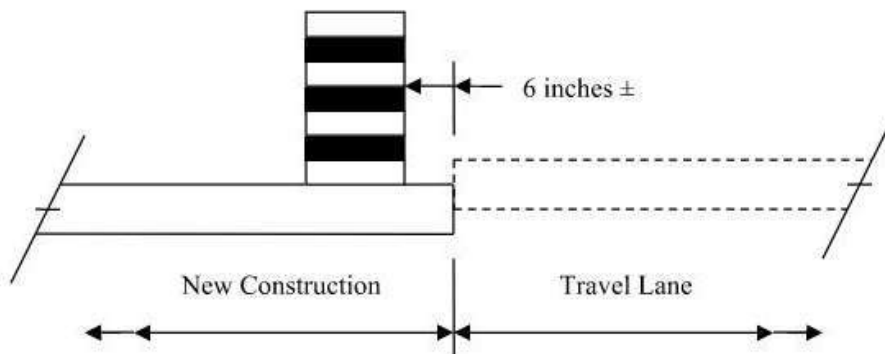


ELEVATION DIFFERENCE GREATER THAN FOUR INCHES (> 4")

DETAIL 150-E

Drums spaced at forty foot (40') intervals.

Location of drums when Elevation Difference is greater than two inches (> 2") to four inches (4")

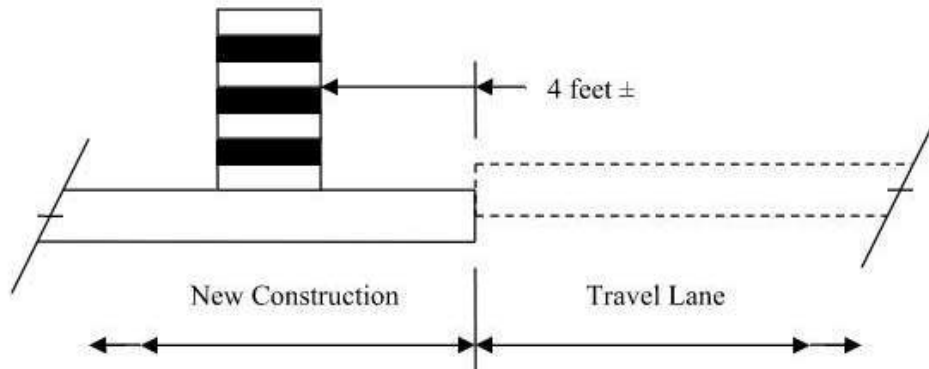


ELEVATION DIFFERENCE GREATER THAN TWO INCHES (> 2") TO  
FOUR INCHES (4")

DETAIL 150-F

Drums spaced at eighty foot (80') intervals.

Location of drums when Elevation Difference is two inches ( $\leq 2''$ ) or less.



ELEVATION DIFFERENCE OF TWO INCHES ( $\leq 2''$ ) OR LESS

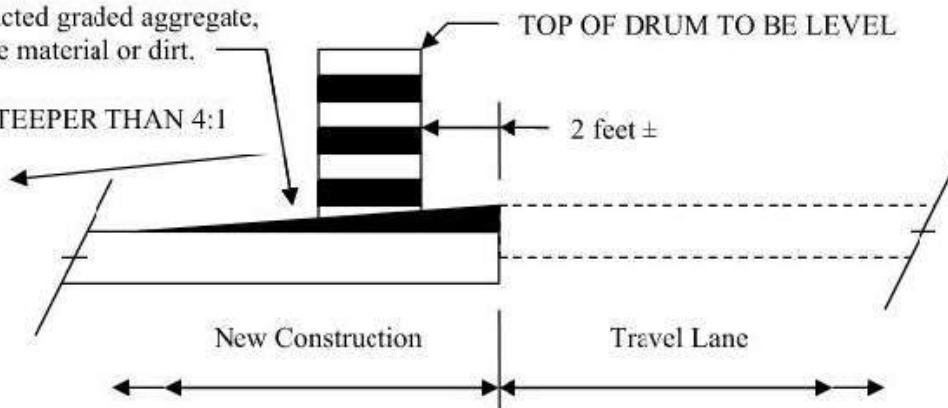
DETAIL 150-G

Location of drums immediately after completion of healed sections spaced at 40 foot (40') intervals

Healed Section

Compacted graded aggregate, subbase material or dirt.

NO STEEPER THAN 4:1



HEALED SECTION

DETAIL 150-H

## **150.3.12 Work Zone Law Enforcement**

Work zone law enforcement consists of utilizing a uniformed law enforcement officer equipped with patrol vehicle and blue flashing lights to enforce traffic laws in construction work zones and the administration of this service. Payment for work zone law enforcement will be made only for the utilization in work zones during lane closures, traffic pacing, or other activities that occur within travel lanes. The Contractor will be responsible for negotiating a rate of reimbursement and making reimbursement to that law enforcement agency.

The Contractor will be responsible for coordinating and scheduling the utilization of the work zone law enforcement. The Engineer may require the use of work zone law enforcement at specific times and locations.

Work zone law enforcement will be required in all work zones during lane closures, traffic pacing, or other activities that occur within travel lanes on the interstate.

## **150.4 Measurement**

### **150.4.01 Traffic Control Items**

#### **A. Traffic Control**

When listed as a pay item in the Proposal, payment will be made at the lump sum price bid, which will include all traffic control not paid for separately, and will be paid as follows:

When the first Construction Report is submitted, a payment of twenty-five percent (25%) of the lump sum price will be made. For each progress payment thereafter, the total of the Project percent complete shown on the last pay statement plus twenty-five percent (25%) will be paid (less previous payments), not to exceed one hundred percent (100%).

When no payment item for Traffic Control-Lump Sum is shown in the Proposal, all of the requirements of Section 150 and the Temporary Traffic Control Plan shall be in full force and effect. The cost of complying with these requirements will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the overall bid submittal.

#### **B. Changeable Message Sign, Portable**

Portable changeable message sign will be measured as specified in [Section 632](#).

#### **C. Flashing Beacon Assembly**

Flashing beacon assemblies will be measured as specified in [Section 647](#).

#### **D. Pavement Markings**

Pavement markings will be measured as specified in Section 150.

#### **E. Portable Impact Attenuators**

Each portable impact attenuator will be measured by the unit/array which shall include all material components, hardware, incidentals, labor, site preparation, and maintenance, including spare parts recommended by the manufacturer for repairing accident damage. Each unit will be measured only once regardless of the number of locations installed, moves required, or number of repairs necessary because of traffic damage. Upon completion of the project, the units shall be removed and retained by the Contractor.

## **F. Signs**

When shown as a pay item in the Contract, interim special guide signs will be paid for as listed below. All other regulatory, warning, and guide signs, as required by the Contract, will be paid for under Traffic Control Lump Sum or included in the overall bid submitted.

1. Interim ground mounted or interim overhead special guide signs will be measured for payment by the square foot. This payment shall be full compensation for furnishing the signs, including supports as required, erecting, illuminating overhead signs, maintaining, removing, re-erecting, and final removal from the Project. Payment will be made only one time regardless of the number of moves required.
2. Remove and reset existing special guide signs, ground mount or overhead, complete, in place, will be measured for payment per each. Payment will be made only one time regardless of the number of moves required.
3. Modify special guide signs, ground mount or overhead, will be measured for payment by the square foot. The area measured shall include only that portion of the sign modified. Payment shall include materials, removal from posts or supports when necessary, and remounting as required.

## **G. Temporary Audible Information Device**

Temporary audible information devices are measured as the actual number furnished and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, which shall include all necessary materials, equipment, labor, site preparation, maintenance, and removal. Each temporary audible information device will be paid for only one time regardless of the number of times it's reused during the duration of the Work. These devices shall remain the property of the Contractor.

## **H. Temporary Barrier**

Temporary barrier shall be measured as specified in [Sections 620](#).

## **I. Temporary Curb Cut Wheelchair Ramps**

Temporary curb cut wheelchair ramps are measured as the actual number formed and poured, complete and accepted, which shall include all necessary materials, equipment, labor, site preparation, maintenance, and removal. No additional payment will be made for sawing existing sidewalk and removal and disposal of removed material for temporary wheelchair ramp construction. No additional payment will be made for constructing the detectable warning surface.

## **J. Temporary Guardrail Anchorage, Type 12**

Temporary guardrail anchorage- Type 12 will be measured by each assembly, complete in place and accepted according to the details shown in the Plans, which shall also include the additional guardrail and appurtenances necessary for transition and connection to temporary concrete barrier. Payment shall include all necessary materials, equipment, labor, site preparation, maintenance, and removal.

## **K. Temporary Walkways with Detectable Edging**

Temporary walkways with detectable edging will be measured in linear feet (meters), complete in place and accepted, which shall include all necessary materials, equipment, labor, site preparation, temporary pipes, passing spaces, maintenance, and removal. Excavation and backfill are not measured separately for payment. No payment will be made for temporary walkways where existing pavements or existing edging (that meets the requirements of MUTCD) are utilized for the temporary walkway. Payment for temporary detectable edging, including approved barriers and channelizing devices, installed on existing pavement shall be included in Traffic Control-Lump Sum.

## L. Traffic Signal Installation- Temporary

Temporary traffic signal installation will be measured as specified in [Section 647](#).

## M. Work Zone Law Enforcement

When work zone law enforcement is shown as a pay item, work zone law enforcement will be measured for payment by the hour. The Contractor shall provide a daily work record containing the actual number of hours charged by the law enforcement officer. The daily work record shall be complied on a form provided by the Department, signed by the law enforcement officer, signed by the Contractor's Worksite Traffic Control Supervisor attesting that the law enforcement was utilized during the time recorded, and then submitted to the Engineer.

Work zone law enforcement will be measured for payment by the hour up to the maximum number of hours included in the Contract. The Engineer may at their discretion increase the maximum number of hours.

Payment shall be full compensation for reimbursing the law enforcement agency and for all cost incurred by the Contractor in coordinating, scheduling, and administering the item work zone law enforcement.

If no work zone law enforcement pay item is included in the Contract, then all work zone law enforcement cost shall be included in Traffic Control – Lump Sum.

## 150.5 Reserved

## 150.6 Special Conditions

Special Conditions, if used, will be included elsewhere in the Contract.

## 150.7 Payment

When shown in the Schedule of Items in the Proposal, the following items will be paid for separately. Payment will be made under:

<b>Item No. 150</b>	Traffic control -	Lump Sum
<b>Item No. 150</b>	Traffic control, solid traffic stripe __ inch, (color)	Per linear mile
<b>Item No. 150</b>	Traffic control, skip traffic stripe __ Inch, (color)	Per linear mile
<b>Item No. 150</b>	Traffic control, solid traffic stripe, thermoplastic 24 inch, color	Per linear mile
<b>Item No. 150</b>	Traffic control, raised pavement markers –all types	Per each
<b>Item No. 150</b>	Remove and reset, existing special guide signs, overhead, complete-in-place	Per each
<b>Item No. 150</b>	Temporary walkways with detectable edging	Per linear foot
<b>Item No. 150</b>	Temporary curb cut wheelchair ramps	Per each
<b>Item No. 150</b>	Temporary audible information device	Per each
<b>Item No. 150</b>	Work Zone Law Enforcement	Per hour

## 150.7.01 Enforcement and Adjustments

The safe passage of pedestrians and traffic through and around the temporary traffic control zone, while minimizing confusion and disruption to traffic flow, shall have priority over all other Contractor activities. Continued failure of the Contractor to comply with the requirements of Section 150 - Traffic Control will result in non-refundable deductions of monies from the Contract as shown in this Subsection for non-performance of Work.

Failure of the Contractor to comply with this Specification shall be reason for the Engineer suspending all other work on the Project except erosion control and traffic control, taking corrective action as specified in [Section 105](#), and/or withholding payment of monies due to the Contractor for any work on the Project until traffic control deficiencies are corrected. These other actions shall be in addition to the deductions for non-performance of traffic control.

SCHEDULE OF DEDUCTIONS FOR EACH CALENDAR DAY OF DEFICIENCIES OF TRAFFIC CONTROL INSTALLATION AND/OR MAINTENANCE		
ORIGINAL TOTAL CONTRACT AMOUNT		
From More Than	To and Including	Daily Charge
\$0	\$100,000	\$250
\$100,000	\$1,000,000	\$650
\$1,000,000	\$5,000,000	\$1,300
\$5,000,000	\$20,000,000	\$2,000
\$20,000,000	\$40,000,000	\$2,600
\$40,000,000	\$-----	\$4,000

# DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION STATE OF GEORGIA

## SPECIAL PROVISION

### Section 150—Traffic Control

---

*Delete Subsection 150.5 and add the following:*

#### **150.5 Statewide or National Elections**

##### **A. Lane Closures**

In conformance with Executive Order 14019, Access to Voting, issued on March 7, 2021, no lane closures or activities that inhibit pedestrian travel shall be allowed within one (1) mile of any polling place between the hours of 6:00 AM and 7:00 PM during statewide or national elections.

Failure to adhere to the above restrictions specified will result in the assessment of non-refundable deductions as specified in Special Provision 150.7.01.